SmartMGC5000

User Manual

Issue	04
Date	2026-01-20



HUAWEI TECHNOLOGIES CO., LTD.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd. 2026. All rights reserved.

No part of this document may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means without prior written consent of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Trademarks and Permissions


and other Huawei trademarks are trademarks of Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.
All other trademarks and trade names mentioned in this document are the property of their respective holders.

Notice

The purchased products, services and features are stipulated by the contract made between Huawei and the customer. All or part of the products, services and features described in this document may not be within the purchase scope or the usage scope. Unless otherwise specified in the contract, all statements, information, and recommendations in this document are provided "AS IS" without warranties, guarantees or representations of any kind, either express or implied.

The information in this document is subject to change without notice. Every effort has been made in the preparation of this document to ensure accuracy of the contents, but all statements, information, and recommendations in this document do not constitute a warranty of any kind, express or implied.

Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Address: Huawei Industrial Base
Bantian, Longgang
Shenzhen 518129
People's Republic of China

Website: https://e.huawei.com

About This Document

Purpose

This document describes the SmartMGC5000 (SmartMGC for short) in terms of installation, electrical connections, system operation, maintenance, and troubleshooting. Readers shall understand the SmartMGC features, functions, and safety precautions provided in this document before installing and operating the SmartMGC.

Intended Audience

This document is intended for operating personnel and qualified electricians of photovoltaic (PV) and energy storage systems.

Symbol Conventions

The symbols that may be found in this document are defined as follows:

Symbol	Description
DANGER	Indicates a hazard with a high level of risk which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.
WARNING	Indicates a hazard with a medium level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury.
CAUTION	Indicates a hazard with a low level of risk which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.
NOTICE	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in equipment damage, data loss, performance deterioration, or unanticipated results. NOTICE is used to address practices not related to personal injury.
NOTE	Supplements the important information in the main text. NOTE is used to address information not related to personal injury, equipment damage, and environment deterioration.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Change History

Changes between document issues are cumulative. The latest document issue contains all the changes made in earlier issues.

Issue 04 (2026-01-20)

Updated **2.2 Appearance**.

Updated **6.4 Monitoring**.

Updated **6.6.4 Grid Connection Control**.

Updated **6.6.5 Microgrid Control**.

Updated **11.1 How Do I Calculate the Monthly Data Usage of a SIM Card?**.

Issue 03 (2025-12-20)

Updated **6.6.4 Grid Connection Control**.

Updated **6.6.5 Microgrid Control**.

Issue 02 (2025-09-30)

Updated **4 Electrical Connections**.

Updated **6 WebUI Operations**.

Updated **8 Maintenance**.

Issue 01 (2025-08-30)

This issue is used for first office application (FOA).

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Contents

About This Document ii

1 Safety Information 1

1.1 Personal Safety 2
1.2 Electrical Safety 4
1.3 Environment Requirements 6
1.4 Mechanical Safety 7

2 Product Overview 9

2.1 Model 9
2.2 Appearance 10
2.3 Button 12
2.4 Ports 13
2.4.1 Optical Ports 13
2.4.2 Ethernet Ports 14
2.4.3 DI/DO/AI Ports 15
2.4.4 COM Ports 17
2.4.5 MBUS Port 17
2.4.6 4G/SIM Port 18
2.4.7 High-Voltage DI/DO Ports 19
2.4.8 Current/Voltage Detection Ports 21
2.4.9 Power Input/Output Ports 22
2.5 Indicators 23
2.6 Networking Application 24
2.7 Device Storage 27

3 Product Installation 29

3.1 Installation Requirements 29
3.2 Tools 30
3.3 Pre-installation Check 31
3.4 Installing the Product 31
3.5 Installing a Power Adapter 33

4 Electrical Connections 35

4.1 Preparing Cables 35
4.2 Connecting a PE Cable 38

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4.3 Connecting an MBUS Cable 38
4.4 Connecting Fiber Optic Jumpers 41
4.5 Connecting an Ethernet Cable 42
4.6 Connecting an RS485 Signal Cable 43
4.7 Connecting a DI Signal Cable 44
4.8 Connecting a DO Signal Cable 44
4.9 Connecting an AI Signal Cable 45
4.10 Connecting an Output Power Cable 46
4.11 Connecting an Input/Output Power Cable 46
4.12 Connecting a Current Detection Signal Cable 47
4.13 Connecting a Voltage Detection Signal Cable 50
4.14 Connecting a High-Voltage DI Signal Cable 51
4.15 Connecting a High-Voltage DO Signal Cable 51
4.16 Installing a SIM Card and 4G Antenna 52
5 Power-On 54
6 WebUI Operations 56
6.1 Logging In to the WebUI 56
6.2 WebUI Overview 58
6.3 Overview 59
6.4 Monitoring 63
6.4.1 Logger 64
6.4.2 Inverter 65
6.4.3 ESS 96
6.4.4 MBUS 123
6.4.4.1 MBUS-Inside 123
6.4.5 METER 125
6.4.5.1 Modbus Meter 125
6.4.6 EMI 127
6.5 Query 128
6.6 Settings 130
6.6.1 Date and Time 130
6.6.2 Port Settings 131
6.6.2.1 WLAN 131
6.6.2.2 Mobile Network 133
6.6.2.3 Ethernet 133
6.6.2.4 RS485 134
6.6.2.5 MBUS 136
6.6.2.6 AI/DI 136
6.6.2.7 PT/CT 136
6.6.3 Communications Protocol 137
6.6.3.1 Modbus 138
6.6.3.2 IEC104 143

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.3.2.1 General Service 144
6.6.3.2.2 Custom Service 147
6.6.3.3 GOOSE 151
6.6.3.4 HTTPS 152
6.6.4 Grid Connection Control 152
6.6.4.1 Active Power 152
6.6.4.1.1 Unlimited 154
6.6.4.1.2 Scheduling via DI 154
6.6.4.1.3 Remote Scheduling 156
6.6.4.1.4 Limited Feed-in 160
6.6.4.1.5 Remote Output Control 165
6.6.4.2 Reactive Power 167
6.6.4.2.1 No Output 169
6.6.4.2.2 Scheduling via DI 169
6.6.4.2.3 Fixed Reactive Power 171
6.6.4.2.4 Fixed Power Factor 172
6.6.4.2.5 Remote Scheduling 173
6.6.4.2.6 Power Factor Closed-Loop Control 175
6.6.4.2.7 Characteristic Curve 176
6.6.4.3 ESS Control 179
6.6.4.3.1 No Control 181
6.6.4.3.2 Max. Self-Consumption 181
6.6.4.3.3 Charge/Discharge Based on Grid Dispatch 183
6.6.4.3.4 TOU 185
6.6.4.3.5 TOU (Fixed Power) 190
6.6.4.3.6 Automatic SOC/SOH Calibration 192
6.6.4.3.7 Scheduling Mode 194
6.6.4.3.8 ESS SOC 195
6.6.4.4 Capacity/Demand Control 197
6.6.4.4.1 Capacity Limit 198
6.6.4.4.2 Demand Limit 200
6.6.4.5 Protection at Grid Connection Point 201
6.6.4.5.1 Protection Upon Power Exception at Grid Connection Point 201
6.6.4.5.2 Shutdown at High Feed-In Power 202
6.6.4.6 DRM 203
6.6.5 Microgrid Control 205
6.6.5.1 General Basic Settings 205
6.6.5.2 Scheduling Control 212
6.6.5.3 On/Off-Grid Switching 221
6.6.5.4 Advanced Control Configuration 222
6.6.6 Dry Contact Settings 223
6.6.7 License Management 225

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.7 Maintenance 226
6.7.1 Device Management 226
6.7.1.1 Device Access 226
6.7.1.2 Device List 228
6.7.1.3 Device Update 228
6.7.1.4 Device Logs 229
6.7.1.5 Startup/Shutdown 230
6.7.1.6 Black Start 230
6.7.1.7 Data Re-collection 231
6.7.1.8 Device Replacement 231
6.7.2 Security Management 232
6.7.2.1 User Management 232
6.7.2.2 Certificate Management 233
6.7.2.3 Security Settings 234
6.7.2.4 Password Reset 236
6.7.3 System Maintenance 236
6.7.4 Field Test 237
6.7.4.1 Terminal Test 237
6.7.4.2 Inspection 237
6.7.4.3 Data Check 238
6.7.5 Recording Settings 239
6.7.6 Communication Record 239
6.7.7 Damage Detection 240
7 App Operations 241
8 Maintenance 242
8.1 Routine Maintenance 242
8.2 Troubleshooting 244
8.3 Alarm List 247
8.4 Device Replacement 247
8.5 Device Disposal 248
9 Power Dispatch Scenarios 249
9.1 Typical Scenario 1: Limited Feed-in 249
9.2 Typical Scenario 2: Dynamic Reactive Power Compensation 249
9.3 Typical Scenario 3: TOU Arbitrage 250
9.4 Typical Scenario 4: Demand Control 252
9.5 Typical Scenario 5: Power Distribution Capacity Expansion 253
9.6 Typical Scenario 6: Power Trading 255
9.7 Typical Scenario 7: Off-Grid Power Supply 256
9.8 Typical Scenario 8: On/Off-Grid Switching 257
10 ESS SOC Configuration Description 259
11 FAQs 262

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

11.1 How Do I Calculate the Monthly Data Usage of a SIM Card? 262
11.2 How Do I Identify the Meter Wiring Direction? 264
11.3 What Types of Power Meters Can Be Connected? 264
11.4 What Types of EMIs Can be Connected? 266
11.5 What Standards Must 4G Antennas Prepared by Customers Meet? 267
11.6 How Can I Avoid Interference from Northbound Dispatch Commands During Inverter or PCS Commissioning? 268
12 Technical Specifications 269
A Port Numbers 274
B Management System Domain Names 276
C Certificate Management and Maintenance 277
C.1 Initial Certificate Risk Disclaimer 277
C.2 Application Scenarios of Initial Certificates 277
D EMC Information 279
E Contact Information 280
F Digital Power Customer Service 282
G Acronyms and Abbreviations 283

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

1 Safety Information

Statement

Before transporting, storing, installing, operating, using, and/or maintaining the equipment, read this document, strictly follow the instructions provided herein, and follow all the safety instructions on the equipment and in this document. In this document, "equipment" refers to the products, software, components, spare parts, and/or services related to this document; "the Company" refers to the manufacturer (producer), seller, and/or service provider of the equipment; "you" refers to the entity that transports, stores, installs, operates, uses, and/or maintains the equipment.

The **Danger**, **Warning**, **Caution**, and **Notice** statements described in this document do not cover all the safety precautions. You also need to comply with relevant international, national, or regional standards and industry practices. **The Company shall not be liable for any consequences that may arise due to violations of safety requirements or safety standards concerning the design, production, and usage of the equipment.**

The equipment shall be used in an environment that meets the design specifications. Otherwise, the equipment may be faulty, malfunctioning, or damaged, which is not covered under the warranty. The Company shall not be liable for any property loss, personal injury, or even death caused thereby.

Comply with applicable laws, regulations, standards, and specifications during transportation, storage, installation, operation, use, and maintenance.

Do not perform reverse engineering, decompilation, disassembly, adaptation, implantation, or other derivative operations on the equipment software. Do not study the internal implementation logic of the equipment, obtain the source code of the equipment software, violate intellectual property rights, or disclose any of the performance test results of the equipment software.

The Company shall not be liable for any of the following circumstances or their consequences:

- The equipment is damaged due to force majeure such as earthquakes, floods, volcanic eruptions, debris flows, lightning strikes, fires, wars, armed conflicts, typhoons, hurricanes, tornadoes, and other extreme weather conditions.
- The equipment is operated beyond the conditions specified in this document.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

- The equipment is installed or used in environments that do not comply with international, national, or regional standards.
- The equipment is installed or used by unqualified personnel.
- You fail to follow the operation instructions and safety precautions on the product and in the document.
- You remove or modify the product or modify the software code without authorization.
- You or a third party authorized by you cause the equipment damage during transportation.
- The equipment is damaged due to storage conditions that do not meet the requirements specified in the product document.
- You fail to prepare materials and tools that comply with local laws, regulations, and related standards.
- The equipment is damaged due to your or a third party's negligence, intentional breach, gross negligence, or improper operations, or other reasons not related to the Company.

1.1 Personal Safety

DANGER

Ensure that power is off during installation. Do not install or remove a cable with power on. Transient contact between the core of the cable and the conductor will generate electric arcs or sparks, which may cause a fire or personal injury.

DANGER

Non-standard and improper operations on the energized equipment may cause fire, electric shocks, or explosion, resulting in property damage, personal injury, or even death.

DANGER

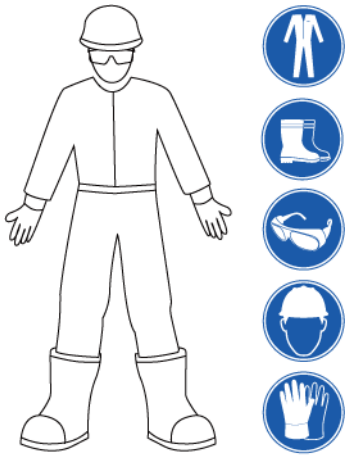
Before operations, remove conductive objects such as watches, bracelets, bangles, rings, and necklaces to prevent electric shocks.

DANGER

During operations, use dedicated insulated tools to prevent electric shocks or short circuits. The dielectric withstanding voltage level must comply with local laws, regulations, standards, and specifications.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 1-1 Personal protective equipment



General Requirements

- Do not stop protective devices. Pay attention to the warnings, cautions, and related precautionary measures in this document and on the equipment.
- If there is a likelihood of personal injury or equipment damage during operations, immediately stop, report the case to the supervisor, and take feasible protective measures.
- Do not power on the equipment before it is installed or confirmed by professionals.
- In the case of a fire, immediately leave the building or the equipment area and activate the fire alarm or call emergency services. Do not enter the affected building or equipment area under any circumstances.

Personnel Requirements

- Only professionals and trained personnel are allowed to operate the equipment.
  - Professionals: personnel who are familiar with the working principles and structure of the equipment, trained or experienced in equipment operations and are clear of the sources and degree of various potential hazards in equipment installation, operation, maintenance
  - Trained personnel: personnel who are trained in technology and safety, have required experience, are aware of possible hazards on themselves in certain operations, and are able to take protective measures to minimize the hazards on themselves and other people
- Personnel who plan to install or maintain the equipment must receive adequate training, be able to correctly perform all operations, and understand all necessary safety precautions and local relevant standards.
- Only qualified professionals or trained personnel are allowed to install, operate, and maintain the equipment.
- Only qualified professionals are allowed to remove safety facilities and inspect the equipment.
- Personnel who will perform special tasks such as electrical operations, working at heights, and operations of special equipment must possess the required local qualifications.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

- Only authorized professionals are allowed to replace the equipment or components (including software).
- Only personnel who need to work on the equipment are allowed to access the equipment.

1.2 Electrical Safety

DANGER

Non-standard and improper operations may result in fire or electric shocks.

DANGER

Prevent foreign matter from entering the equipment during operations. Otherwise, equipment short-circuits or damage, load power derating, power failure, or personal injury may occur.

WARNING

For the equipment that needs to be grounded, install the ground cable first when installing the equipment and remove the ground cable last when removing the equipment.

General Requirements

- Follow the procedures described in the document for installation, operation, and maintenance. Do not reconstruct or alter the equipment, add components, or change the installation sequence without permission.
- Obtain approval from the national or local electric utility company before connecting the equipment to the grid.
- Before installing or removing power cables, turn off the switches of the equipment and its upstream and downstream switches.
- If any liquid is detected inside the equipment, disconnect the power supply immediately and do not use the equipment.
- Before performing operations on the equipment, check that all tools meet the requirements and record the tools. After the operations are complete, collect all of the tools to prevent them from being left inside the equipment.
- Before installing power cables, check that cable labels are correct and cable terminals are insulated.
- When installing the equipment, use a torque tool of a proper measurement range to tighten the screws. When using a wrench to tighten the screws, ensure that the wrench does not tilt and the torque error does not exceed 10% of the specified value.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

- If the equipment has multiple inputs, disconnect all the inputs and wait until the equipment is completely powered off before performing operations on the equipment.
- Check equipment connections periodically, ensuring that all screws are securely tightened.
- Only qualified professionals can replace a damaged cable.
- Do not scrawl, damage, or block any labels or nameplates on the equipment. Promptly replace labels that have worn out.
- Do not use solvents such as water, alcohol, or oil to clean electrical components inside or outside of the equipment.

Grounding

- Ensure that the grounding impedance of the equipment complies with local electrical standards.
- Ensure that the equipment is connected permanently to the protective ground. Before operating the equipment, check its electrical connection to ensure that it is reliably grounded.
- Do not work on the equipment in the absence of a properly installed ground conductor.
- Do not damage the ground conductor.
- For the equipment that uses a three-pin socket, ensure that the ground terminal in the socket is connected to the protective ground point.
- If high touch current may occur on the equipment, ground the protective ground terminal on the equipment enclosure before connecting the power supply; otherwise, electric shock as a result of touch current may occur.

Cabling Requirements

- When selecting, installing, and routing cables, follow local safety regulations and rules.
- When routing power cables, ensure that there is no coiling or twisting. Do not join or weld power cables. If necessary, use a longer cable.
- Ensure that all cables are properly connected and insulated, and meet specifications.
- Ensure that the slots and holes for routing cables are free from sharp edges, and that the positions where cables are routed through pipes or cable holes are equipped with cushion materials to prevent the cables from being damaged by sharp edges or burrs.
- Ensure that cables of the same type are bound together neatly and straight and that the cable sheath is intact. When routing cables of different types, ensure that they are away from each other without entanglement and overlapping.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

1.3 Environment Requirements

DANGER

Do not expose the equipment to flammable or explosive gas or smoke. Do not perform any operation on the equipment in such environments.

DANGER

Do not place the equipment near heat sources or fire sources, such as smoke, candles, heaters, or other heating devices. Overheat may damage the equipment or cause a fire.

WARNING

Install the equipment in an area far away from liquids. Do not install it under areas prone to condensation, such as under water pipes and air exhaust vents, or areas prone to water leakage, such as air conditioner vents, ventilation vents, or feeder windows of the equipment room. Ensure that no liquid enters the equipment to prevent faults or short circuits.

General Requirements

- Ensure that the equipment is stored in a clean, dry, and well ventilated area with proper temperature and humidity and is protected from dust and condensation.
- Keep the installation and operating environments of the equipment within the allowed ranges. Otherwise, its performance and safety will be compromised.
- Do not install, use, or operate outdoor equipment and cables (including but not limited to moving equipment, operating equipment and cables, inserting connectors to or removing connectors from signal ports connected to outdoor facilities, working at heights, performing outdoor installation, and opening doors) in harsh weather conditions such as lightning, rain, snow, and level 6 or stronger wind.
- Do not install the equipment in an environment with direct sunlight, dust, smoke, volatile or corrosive gases, infrared and other radiations, organic solvents, or salty air.
- Do not install the equipment in an environment with conductive metal or magnetic dust.
- Do not install the equipment in an area conducive to the growth of microorganisms such as fungus or mildew.
- Do not install the equipment in an area with strong vibration, noise, or electromagnetic interference.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

- After installing the equipment, remove the packing materials such as cartons, foam, plastics, and cable ties from the equipment area.

1.4 Mechanical Safety

DANGER

When working at heights, wear a safety helmet and safety harness or waist belt and fasten it to a solid structure. Do not mount it on an insecure moveable object or metal object with sharp edges. Make sure that the hooks will not slide off.

WARNING

Ensure that all necessary tools are ready and inspected by a professional organization. Do not use tools that have signs of scratches or fail to pass the inspection or whose inspection validity period has expired. Ensure that the tools are secure and not overloaded.

WARNING

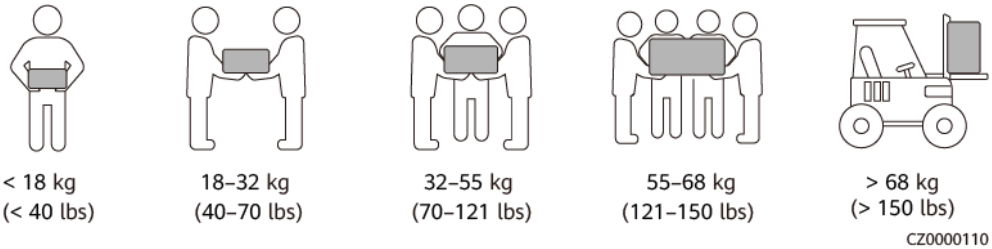
Do not drill holes into the equipment. Doing so may affect the sealing performance and electromagnetic containment of the equipment and damage components or cables inside. Metal shavings from drilling may short-circuit boards inside the equipment.

General Requirements

- Do not perform operations such as arc welding and cutting on the equipment without evaluation by the Company.
- Do not install other devices on the top of the equipment without evaluation by the Company.
- Use correct tools and operate them in the correct way.

Moving Heavy Objects

- Be cautious to prevent injury when moving heavy objects.



- If multiple persons need to move a heavy object together, determine the manpower and work division with consideration of height and other conditions to ensure that the weight is equally distributed.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

- If two persons or more move a heavy object together, ensure that the object is lifted and landed simultaneously and moved at a uniform pace under the supervision of one person.
- Wear personal protective gears such as protective gloves and shoes when manually moving the equipment.
- To move an object by hand, approach to the object, squat down, and then lift the object gently and stably by the force of the legs instead of your back. Do not lift it suddenly or turn your body around.
- Move or lift the equipment by holding its handles or lower edges. Do not hold the handles of modules that are installed in the equipment.
- Do not quickly lift a heavy object above your waist. Place the object on a workbench that is half-waist high or any other appropriate place, adjust the positions of your palms, and then lift it.
- Move a heavy object stably with balanced force at an even and low speed. Put down the object stably and slowly to prevent any collision or drop from scratching the surface of the equipment or damaging the components and cables.
- When moving a heavy object, be aware of the workbench, slope, staircase, and slippery places. When moving a heavy object through a door, ensure that the door is wide enough to move the object and avoid bumping or injury.
- When transferring a heavy object, move your feet instead of turning your waist around. When lifting and transferring a heavy object, ensure that your feet point to the target direction of movement.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

2 Product Overview

2.1 Model

Model Number Description

This document involves the following models:

- SmartMGC5000B04NH
- SmartMGC5000B06GL

Figure 2-1 Model number

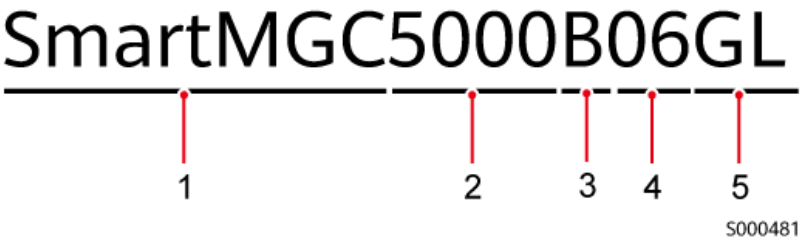


Table 2-1 Model number description

No.	Meaning	Description
1	Product category	SmartMGC (Smart Microgrid Controller)
2	Product generation	5000
3	Application scenario	B: commercial & industrial (C&I)
4	Feature ID	• 04: 4G+optical port (SFP) • 06: 4G+MBUS+optical port (SFP)

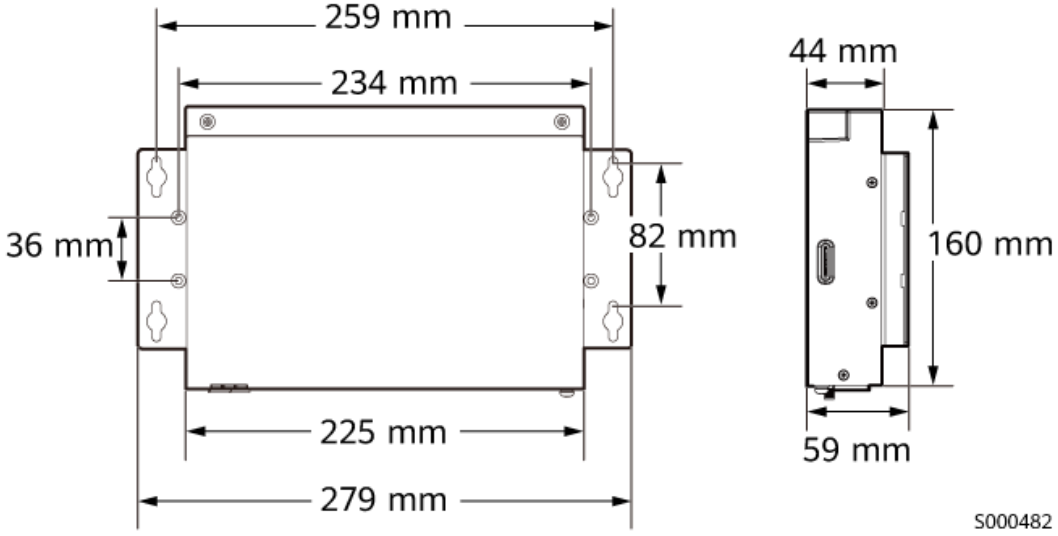
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	Meaning	Description
5	Region	• GL: Global • NH: Japan

2.2 Appearance

Product Dimensions

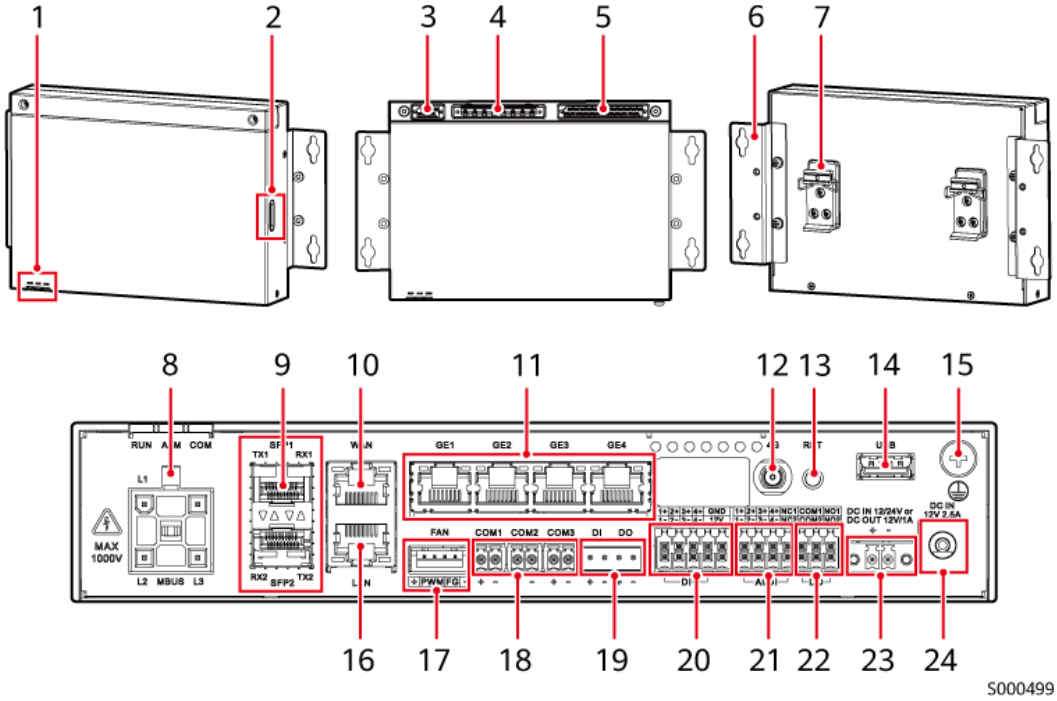
Figure 2-2 Product dimensions



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Appearance

Figure 2-3 Appearance



(1) Indicators	(2) SIM card slot	(3) I_AC port
(4) U_AC port	(5) DO (HV) and DI (HV) ports	(6) Mounting ear
(7) Guide rail clamp	(8) MBUS port	(9) SFP ports
(10) WAN port	(11) GE ports	(12) 4G antenna
(13) RST button	(14) USB port (reserved)	(15) PE point
(16) LAN port	(17) FAN port (reserved)	(18) COM ports
(19) Active/Standby DI/DO ports	(20) DI port and 12 V power output port	(21) AI/DI port
(22) DO port	(23) Power input/output port	(24) Power input port

Label Description

Table 2-2 Label description

Label	Description
	Grounding

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Label	Description
	General warning
	Hot surface warning
	High voltage warning
	WEEE directive (product environmental directive).
	China's environmental mark. No hazardous substances will leak into the environment within 50 years from the product's manufacture date.
CAT II	Overvoltage category label. The label specifies the voltage withstand capability and applicable scenario of the electrical equipment.

2.3 Button

Table 2-3 RST button

Operation	Function
Hold down the button for 1s to 3s.	The WLAN module is powered on. • If the **O&M policy** of WLAN is set to **OFF when idle**, the WLAN module is powered on. Then, the COM indicator is steady on for 2 minutes (it will restore to the original state 2 minutes later), and the module is waiting for connecting to an app. If not connected to the app, the WLAN module is automatically powered off 4 hours after being powered on. • The operation does not take effect if the **O&M policy** of WLAN is not set to **OFF when idle**.
Hold down the button for 10s to 20s.	The device parameter settings are retained, but personal privacy and sensitive data (such as the login password and email address) are cleared.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Operation	Function
Hold down the button for more than 60s.	The default settings are restored. Within 3 minutes after the device is powered on and restarted, press and hold the RST button for more than 60s after the RUN indicator starts to blink fast. The device is restored to default settings and restarts (all the indicators are off). After the restart is successful, the RUN indicator blinks fast again.

NOTE

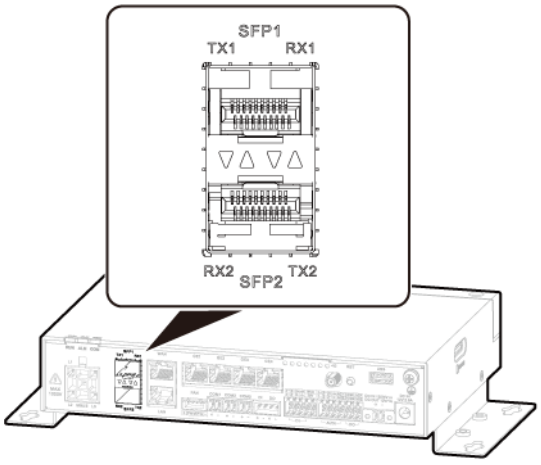
The **O&M policy** of WLAN is set to **OFF when idle** by default. To set **O&M policy**, choose **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **WLAN**.

2.4 Ports

2.4.1 Optical Ports

The Ethernet optical ports (SFP1 and SFP2) can be connected to 100M/1000M SFP optical modules to implement ring networking using the RSTP or STP protocol.

Figure 2-4 Optical ports



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Port		Description
SFP1	TX1	Supports northbound or southbound ring networking: • A northbound ring network supports a maximum of 16 nodes (including the central switch). • If Huawei's devices are connected in a southbound ring network, a maximum of 20 nodes are supported.
	RX1	
SFP2	RX2	
	TX2	
Indicators	Green indicator	If the green indicator is steady on, the connection is normal.
	Yellow indicator	If the yellow indicator blinks, data communication is normal.

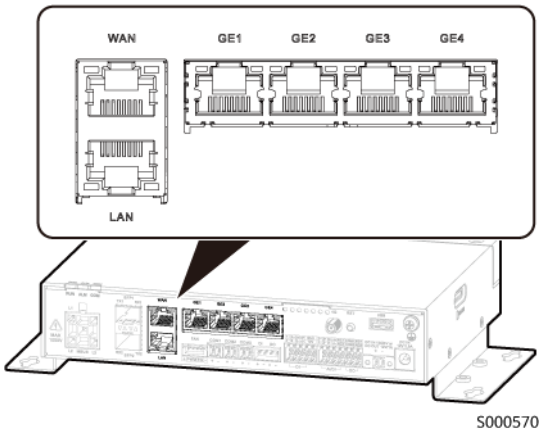
NOTICE

The ESS can be connected to the SmartMGC only through the LAN port, GE3/GE4 ring network, or SFP1/SFP2 ring network.

2.4.2 Ethernet Ports

The device has one WAN port, one LAN port, and four GE ports. The ports support 10M/100M/1000M auto-negotiation and can be connected to devices such as Ethernet switch or energy storage system (ESS).

Figure 2-5 Ethernet ports



Port	Description
WAN	Connects to the management system in the northbound direction through a device such as an Ethernet switch or a router.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

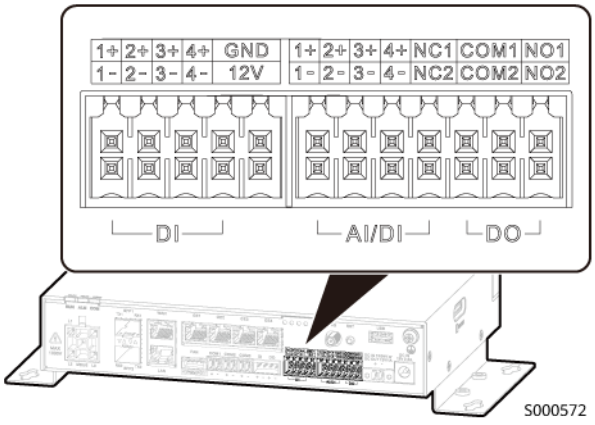
Port		Description
LAN		Connects to a device such as ESS in the southbound direction.
GE1		• Connects to a device such as Ethernet switch or router in the northbound direction. • Connects to a device such as ESS in the southbound direction. • Supports southbound ring networking through GE3 and GE4.
GE2		
GE3		
GE4		
Indicators	Green indicator	If the green indicator is steady on, the connection is normal.
	Yellow indicator	If the yellow indicator blinks, data communication is normal.

NOTICE

- The SmartModule can be connected to the SmartMGC only through the LAN port.
- The ESS can be connected to the SmartMGC only through the LAN port, GE3/GE4 ring network, or SFP1/SFP2 ring network.

2.4.3 DI/DO/AI Ports

Figure 2-6 DI/DO/AI ports



- DI port: digital input, connecting to DI-type power grid scheduling commands or alarm signals.

Port		Description
DI	1+	Receive passive dry contact signals.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Port		Description
	1-	
	2+	
	2-	
	3+	
	3-	
	4+	
	4-	

- DO port: digital output, supporting two relay signal outputs.

Port		Description
DO	NC1	• NC/COM: normally closed contact • NO/COM: normally open contact • Supports the 12 V DC signal voltage.
	COM1	
	NO1	
	NC2	
	COM2	
	NO2	

- AI/DI port: digital or analog input. You can switch the mode (AI mode by default) on the web user interface (WebUI) or app. The AI mode is used to connect to an AI-type environment monitoring sensor, whereas the DI mode is used to connect to DI-type power grid scheduling commands or alarm signals.

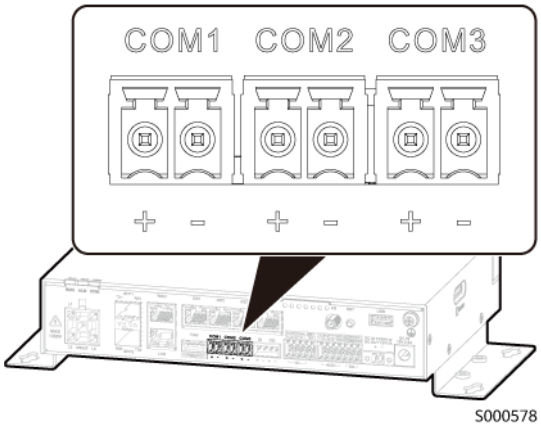
Port		Description
AI/DI	1+	• AI mode: supports voltage-type AI signal input and 0–10 V voltage input. • DI mode: supports passive dry contact signal input.
	1-	
	2+	• AI mode: supports current-type AI signal input and 0–20 mA or 4–20 mA current input. • DI mode: supports passive dry contact signal input.
	2-	
	3+	
	3-	
	4+	
	4-	

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

2.4.4 COM Ports

The COM ports are three independent ports for RS485 communication and can be connected to devices that comply with the Modbus RTU or IEC 103 protocol.

Figure 2-7 COM ports

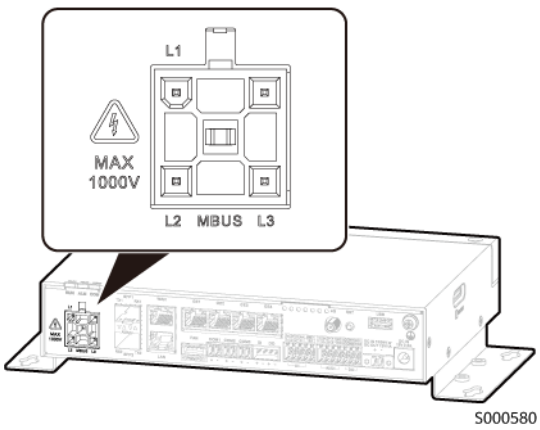


Port		Description
COM1	+	• Connect to devices such as inverter, smart meter, or environment monitoring instrument (EMI). • If inverters need to be connected, it is recommended that each route be connected to a maximum of 30 inverters.
	–	
COM2	+	
	–	
COM3	+	
	–	

2.4.5 MBUS Port

The MBUS port can be connected to an inverter integrating the MBUS function.

Figure 2-8 MBUS port

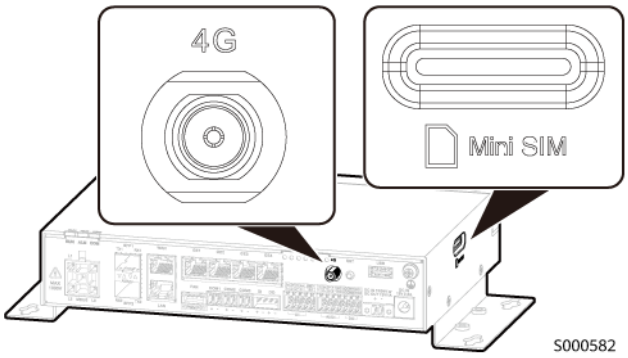


Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Port		Description
MBUS	L1	• Supports max. 1000 V AC. • Up to 80 inverters can be connected.
	L2	
	L3	

2.4.6 4G/SIM Port

Figure 2-9 4G/SIM port



- 4G port: The SmartMGC provides the 4G wireless communication function.

Port	Description
4G	Connects to a 4G antenna.

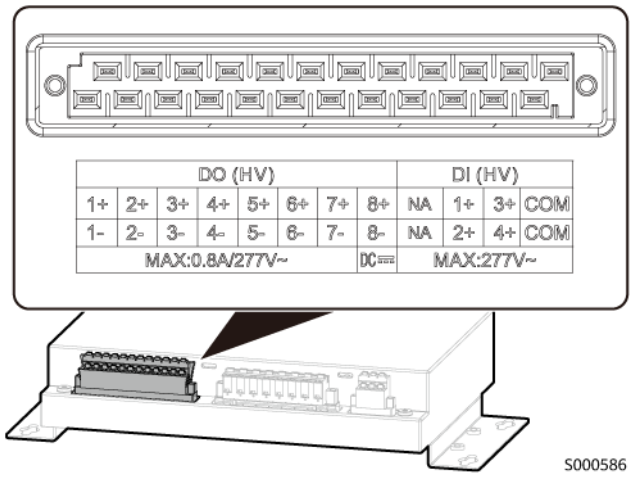
- SIM card slot: Insert a SIM card of the local carrier to enable dial-up Internet access.

Port	Description
Mini SIM	Supports standard industrial SIM cards (size: 25 mm x 15 mm; capacity: ≥ 64 KB).

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

2.4.7 High-Voltage DI/DO Ports

Figure 2-10 High-voltage DI/DO ports



- DO (HV) port: high-voltage digital output

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

<table>
<tr><th colspan="2">Port</th><th>Description</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="15">DO (HV)</td><td>1+</td><td rowspan="14">• AC: 100–277 V
• DC: 12–30 V
• On/Off-grid:
– DO4 (HV): turns off the switch at the grid connection point (common port); supports the DC or AC power supply.
– DO5 (HV): starts the genset, or starts the genset at high level.
– DO6 (HV): shuts down the genset, or starts the genset at low level.
– DO7 (HV): turns on the switch at the grid connection point.
• Off-grid:
– DO1 (HV): turns on the critical load switch.
– DO2 (HV): turns off the critical load switch.
– DO3 (HV): turns on the minor load switch or the transfer switch.
– DO4 (HV): turns off the minor load switch or the transfer switch.
– DO5 (HV): turns on the general load switch, starts the genset (control mode: pulse), or (when closed) starts the genset at high level (control mode: level).
– DO6 (HV): turns off the general load switch, shuts down the genset (control mode: pulse), or (when open) starts the genset at low level (control mode: level).</td></tr>
<tr><td>1-</td></tr>
<tr><td>2+</td></tr>
<tr><td>2-</td></tr>
<tr><td>3+</td></tr>
<tr><td>3-</td></tr>
<tr><td>4+</td></tr>
<tr><td>4-</td></tr>
<tr><td>5+</td></tr>
<tr><td>5-</td></tr>
<tr><td>6+</td></tr>
<tr><td>6-</td></tr>
<tr><td>7+</td></tr>
<tr><td>7-</td></tr>
<tr><td>8+</td><td rowspan="2">• DC: 12–220 V
• On/Off-grid:
DO8 (HV): turns off the switch at the grid connection point (fast port); needs to connect to the DC power supply.
NOTE
If the working voltage of the I/O control circuit of the switch at the grid connection point is AC, this port must be used together with DO4.</td></tr>
<tr><td>8-</td></tr>
</table>

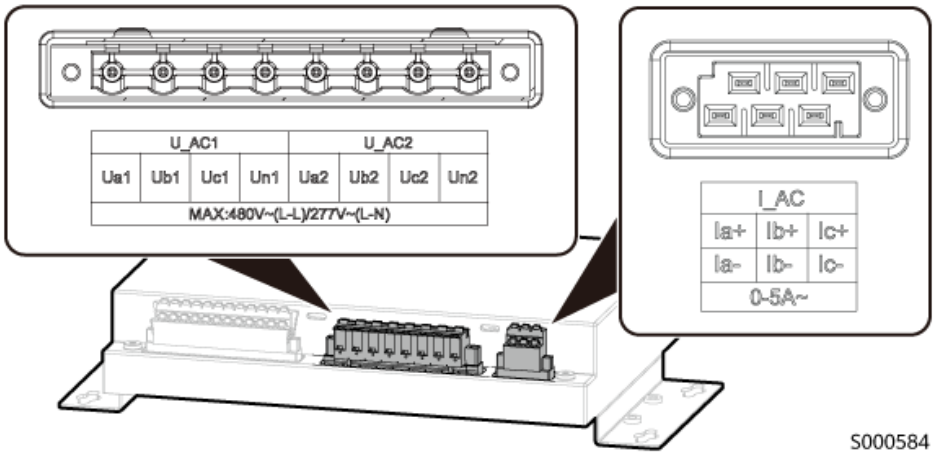
- DI (HV) port: high-voltage digital input

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Port		Description
DI (HV)	1+	• AC: 100–277 V • DC: 110 V/220 V • On/Off-grid: – DI1 (HV): reports the Off state of the grid switch. – DI2 (HV): reports the Off state of the genset switch. – DI3 (HV): reports the state of grid power recovery. – DI4 (HV): reports the Off state of the switch at the grid connection point. • Off-grid: – DI1 (HV): reports the Off state of the critical load switch. – DI2 (HV): reports the Off state of the minor load switch. – DI3 (HV): reports the Off state of the common load switch. – DI4 (HV): reports the Off state of the transfer switch.
	2+	
	3+	
	4+	
	COM	
	COM	

2.4.8 Current/Voltage Detection Ports

Figure 2-11 Current/voltage detection ports



- I_AC: current detection

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

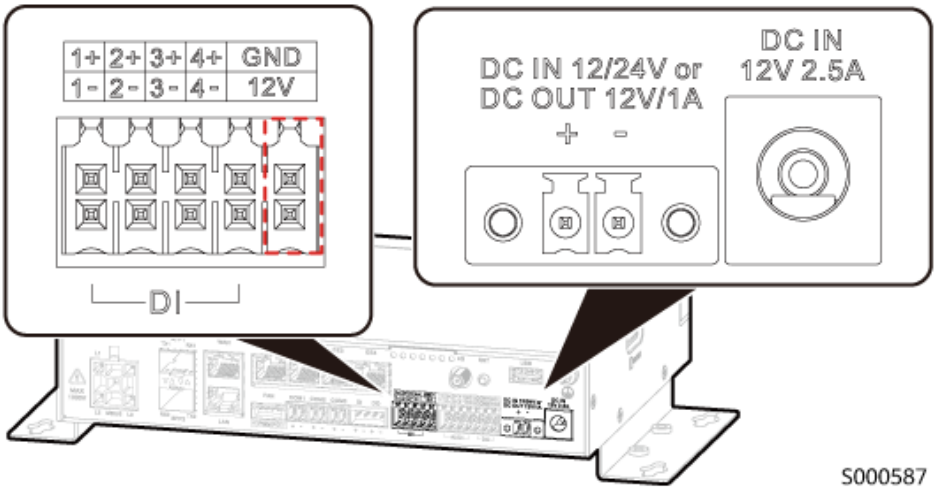
Port		Description
I_AC	Ia+	Detects three routes of current in one group; connects to a current transformer (with a rated current of 5 A on the secondary side). It is recommended that a current transformer with an accuracy class of 0.5 or higher be used. (If the accuracy class is lower than 0.5, the detection precision of the system will be compromised.)
	Ia-	
	Ib+	
	Ib-	
	Ic+	
	Ic-	

- U_AC port: detects voltage. Three-phase three-wire or three-phase four-wire connection is supported.

Port		Description
U_AC1	Ua1	Detects three routes of voltage in two groups; connects to a potential transformer (with a rated voltage of 100 V on the secondary side) or directly connects to a voltage (Uan/Ubn/Ucn: 57.7–277 V; Uab/Ubc/Uac: 100–480 V).
	Ub1	
	Uc1	
	Un1	
U_AC2	Ua2	
	Ub2	
	Uc2	
	Un2	

2.4.9 Power Input/Output Ports

Figure 2-12 Power input/output ports



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

- 12 V power output port: drives the coil of the intermediate relay (select an intermediate relay with a freewheeling diode for the coil; otherwise, the device may be damaged) for feed-in limitation or audible and visual alarming.

Port	Description
GND	The maximum output current is 0.1 A.
12V	

- Power input port: DC 2.0 input port, which is connected to the power adapter.

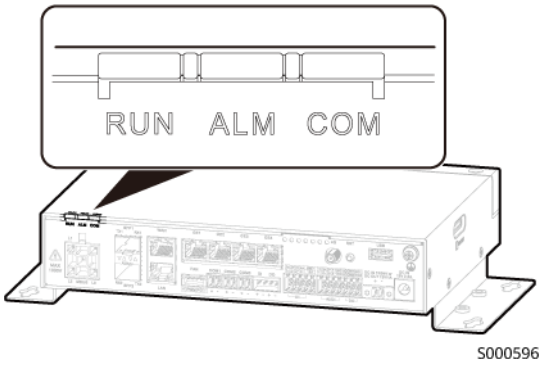
Port	Description
DC IN 12V 2.5A	Supports 12 V DC/2.5 A power input.

- Power input/output port: The port can be used as either a power input or output port.

Port		Description
DC IN 12/24V or DC OUT 12V/1A	+	• Supports 24 V DC 0.8 A power input and 12 V DC 1.5 A power input. • Supports 12 V DC/1 A power output.
	-	

2.5 Indicators

Figure 2-13 Indicators



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 2-4 Indicator description

Indicator	Status	Description
RUN indicator	Off	The device is not powered on.
	Blinking fast (on for 0.125s and then off for 0.125s)	The device is not registered with the management system or has failed to communicate with the management system.
	Blinking slowly (on for 1s and then off for 1s)	The communication with the management system is normal.
ALM indicator	Off	The system has not raised an alarm.
	Steady on	The system has raised a major alarm.
	Blinking fast (on for 0.5s and then off for 0.5s)	The system has raised a minor alarm.
	Blinking slowly (on for 1s and then off for 4s)	The system has raised a warning.
COM indicator	Steady on	The WLAN module is manually activated locally and is waiting for connecting to an app. **NOTE** After the WLAN module is manually activated locally, the COM indicator is steady on for 2 minutes (then restored to the original status). If no app is connected, the WLAN module is automatically powered off 4 hours after being powered on.
	Off	The 4G networking function is disabled.
	Blinking fast (on for 0.125s and then off for 0.125s)	The 4G network is not registered or 4G communication is interrupted.
	Blinking slowly (on for 1s and then off for 1s)	The 4G communication is normal.

2.6 Networking Application

Functions

The SmartMGC (Logger for short) monitors and manages PV systems and ESSs. It converges all ports, converts protocols, collects and stores data, and centrally monitors and maintains the devices in the systems.

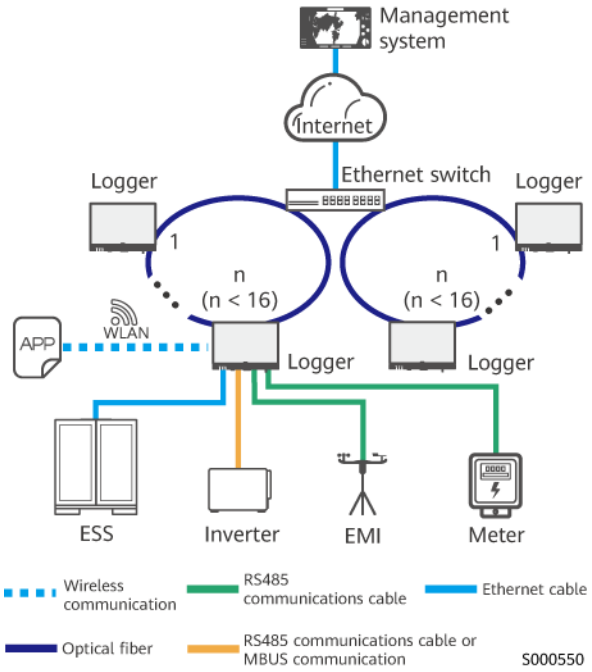
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Networking Scenarios

NOTE

The ESS can be connected to the SmartMGC only through the LAN port, GE3/GE4 ring network, or SFP1/SFP2 ring network.

Figure 2-14 Fiber ring network

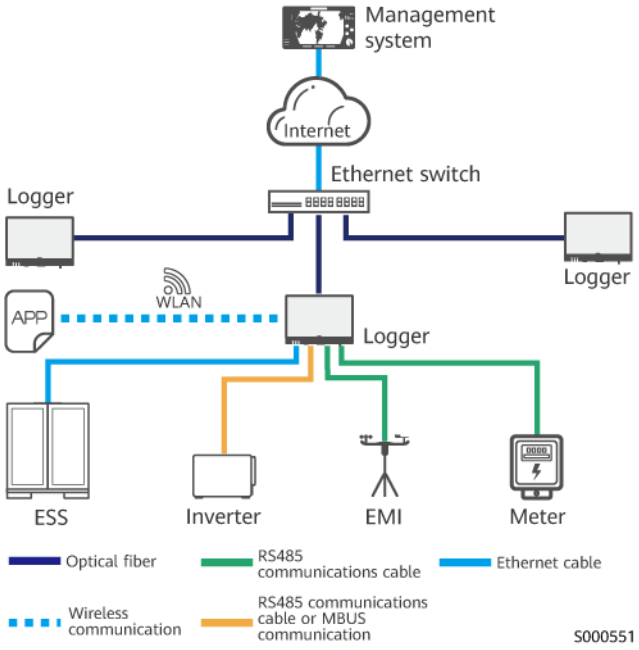


NOTE

- The switch must support and enable the standard RSTP, and the bridge priority of the switch must be higher than 0x8000 of the SmartMGC (recommended value: 0x7000; a smaller value indicates a higher bridge priority). For details about how to configure the RSTP and bridge priority of the switch, contact the vendor. If the switch does not support the RSTP, the fiber ring topology must be changed to a chain or star topology.
- If the SmartMGC is connected to an Ethernet switch using a fiber optic cable (single-mode), the communication distance is less than or equal to 12 km (if a 100M optical module is used) or less than or equal to 10 km (if a 1000M optical module is used).

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

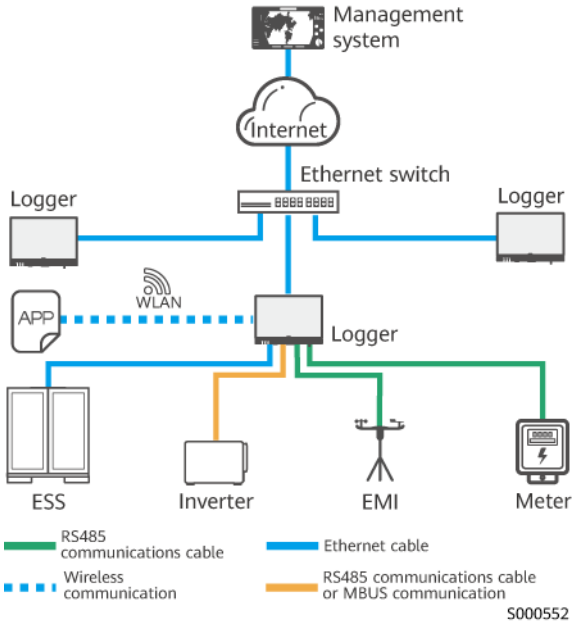
Figure 2-15 Fiber star network



NOTE

If the SmartMGC is connected to an Ethernet switch using a fiber optic cable (single-mode), the communication distance is less than or equal to 12 km (if a 100M optical module is used) or less than or equal to 10 km (if a 1000M optical module is used).

Figure 2-16 Ethernet star network

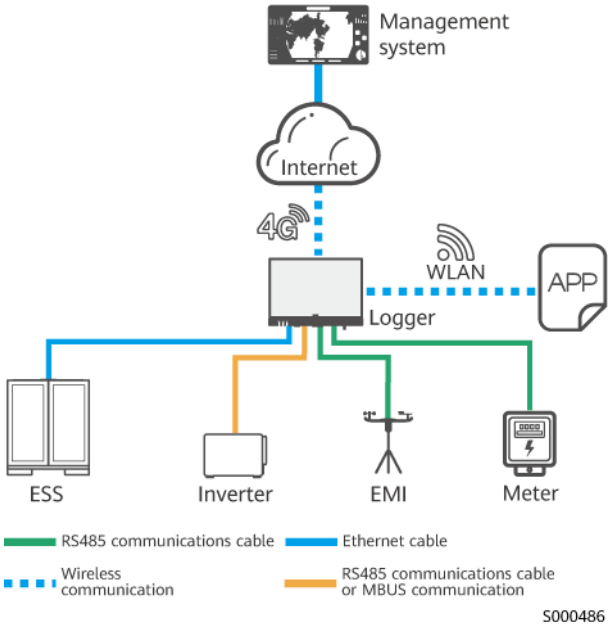


NOTE

If the SmartMGC is connected to an Ethernet switch using an Ethernet cable, the communication distance is less than or equal to 100 m.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 2-17 4G network



2.7 Device Storage

NOTICE

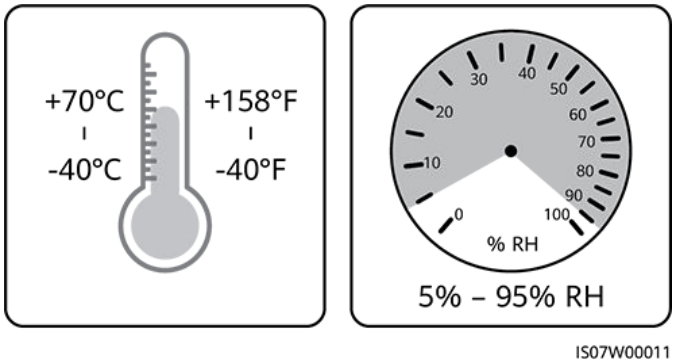
Store devices according to requirements. Device damage caused by unqualified storage conditions is not covered under the warranty.

If devices will not be put into use immediately, store them according to the requirements specified in this section. Device damage caused by unqualified storage conditions is not covered under the warranty.

- Do not store the devices without outer packaging.
- Do not tilt a packing case or place it upside down.
- Do not remove the outer packaging. Check the packaging regularly (recommended: once every three months). You are advised to remove the outer packaging within 24 hours before installing the device.
- Devices must be stored in a clean and dry environment with appropriate temperature and humidity. The air must not contain corrosive or flammable gases.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 2-18 Storage temperature and humidity



- When temporarily storing devices outdoors, do not stack them on a pallet. Take rainproof measures such as using tarpaulins to protect devices from rain and water.
- Do not store devices for more than two years. If devices have been stored for two years or longer, they must be checked and tested by professionals before being put into use.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

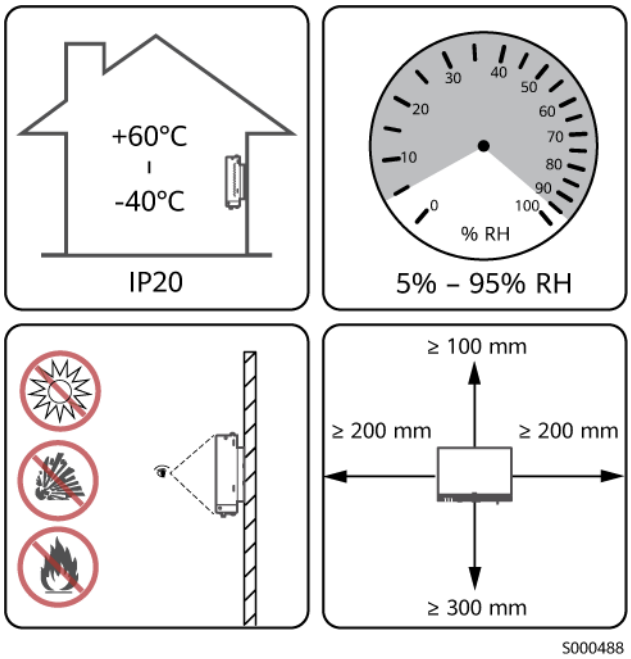
3 Product Installation

3.1 Installation Requirements

NOTICE

- Do not install the product in areas with flammable and explosive materials and direct sunlight.
- The product should be installed at an appropriate height to facilitate operations and maintenance.
- If the product is not used in the way specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be damaged.

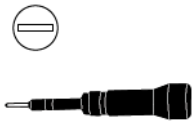
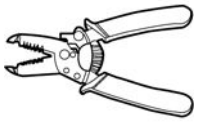
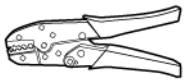
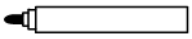
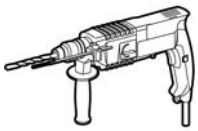
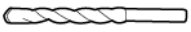
Figure 3-1 Installation position requirements



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

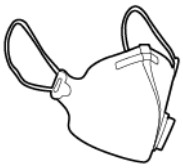
3.2 Tools

Table 3-1 Installation tools

Installation Tools			
 Phillips torque screwdriver (M4/ ST3.5)	 Flat-head torque screwdriver (Φ2 mm/Φ2.5 mm)	 Wire stripper	 Cable cutter
 Crimping tool	 RJ45 crimping tool	 Heat gun	 Heat shrink tubing
 Marker	 Hammer drill	 Hammer drill bit (Φ6 mm)	 Rubber mallet
 Network tester	 Multimeter	 Cable tie	 Level
 Steel measuring tape	 Vacuum cleaner	 Optical fiber tester (laser pointer)	-

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 3-2 Personal protective equipment (PPE)

PPE			
 Insulated gloves	 Safety goggles	 Dust mask	 Insulated shoes
 Safety helmet	 Reflective vest	-	-

NOTE

- The tool pictures are for reference only.
- This section may not list out some tools required onsite. Onsite installation personnel and the customer need to prepare the tools based on site requirements.

3.3 Pre-installation Check

Table 3-3 Pre-installation check

Check Item	Criteria
Outer packaging	The outer packaging is intact and tidy. If it is damaged or abnormal, do not unpack it, and contact your vendor.
Deliverables	Check the number of deliverables against the packing list in the packing case. If any deliverables are missing or damaged, contact your vendor.

3.4 Installing the Product

The SmartMGC can be installed using screws or a guide rail.

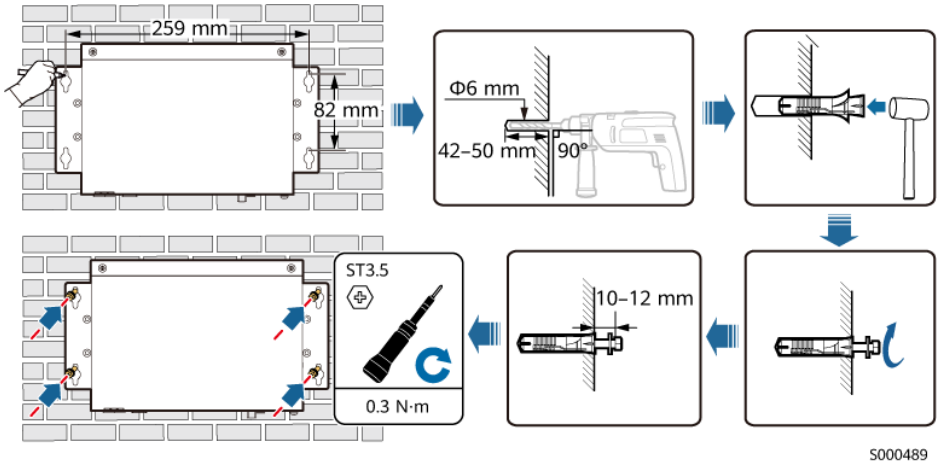
Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Installation Using Screws

WARNING

- You are advised to use the tapping screws and expansion tubes delivered with the product.
- When mounting the SmartMGC, ensure that the network port faces downward for easy cable connection and maintenance.

Figure 3-2 Installation using screws



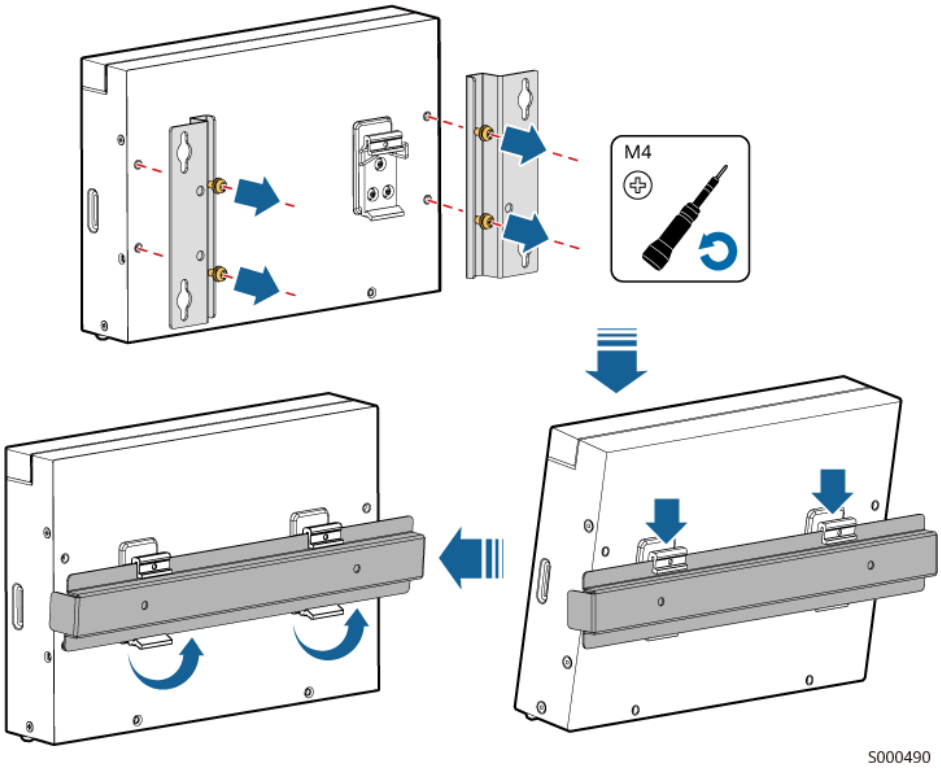
Installation on a Guide Rail

NOTICE

- You need to prepare a 35 mm standard guide rail. The recommended effective length is greater than or equal to 230 mm.
- When mounting the SmartMGC on the guide rail, ensure that the cable connection area faces downward for easy cable connection and maintenance.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 3-3 Installation on a guide rail



3.5 Installing a Power Adapter

Install a power adapter if the SmartMGC requires it. The following to describe how to install a power adapter using screws.

Installation Using Screws

WARNING

- You are advised to use the tapping screws and expansion tubes delivered with the product.
- It is recommended that the power adapter be installed on the right side of the SmartMGC. Keep the AC power cable port upward.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 3-4 Installation using screws (method 1)

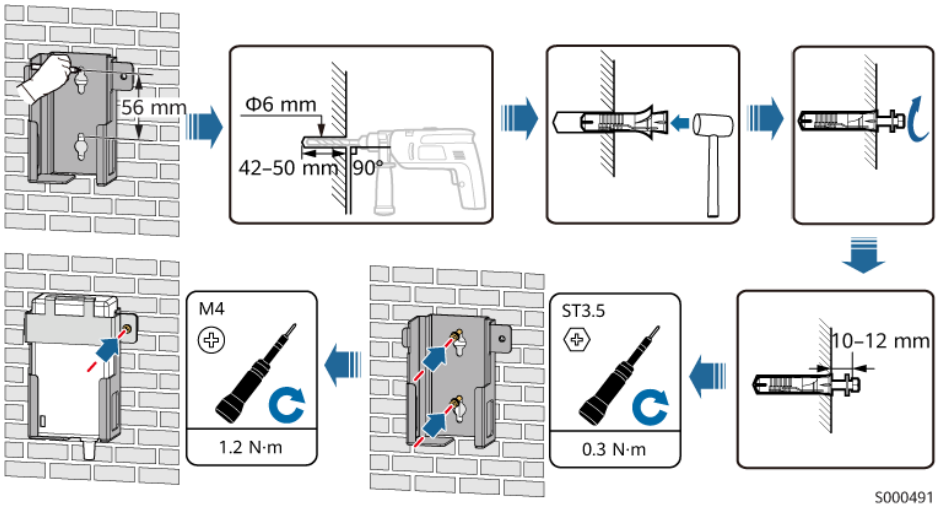
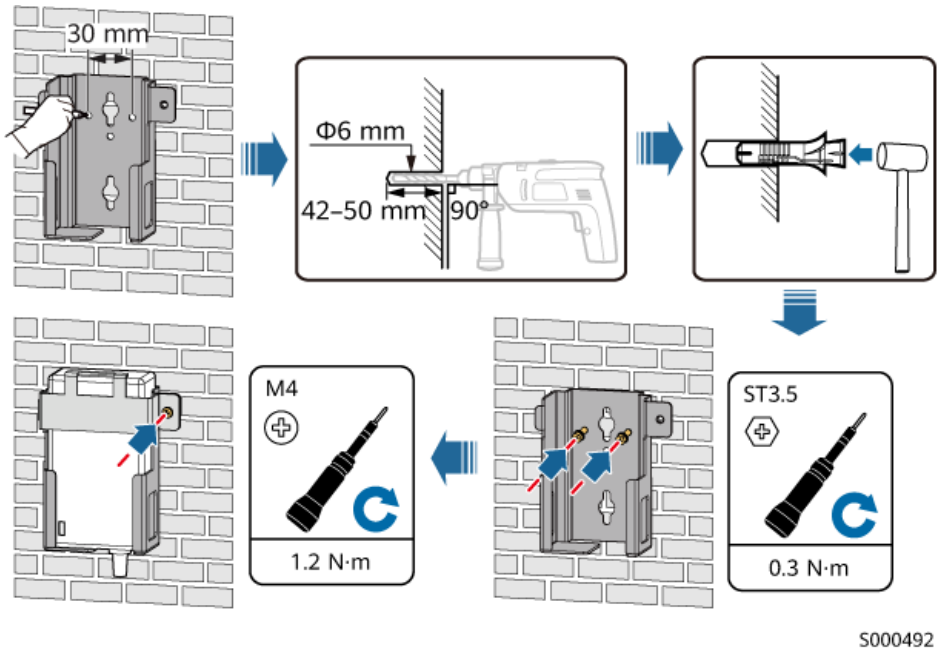


Figure 3-5 Installation using screws (method 2)



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4 Electrical Connections

NOTICE

- When connecting cables, see **2.4 Ports** to confirm the specifications of each port and the devices to be connected.
- The cable colors shown in cable connection schematic diagrams are for reference only. Select cables according to local cable specifications.
- Avoid scratching the wire core when stripping a cable. Ensure that the stripping length is appropriate so that the stripped wire core can be completely inserted during cable connection.

4.1 Preparing Cables

Figure 4-1 Cables

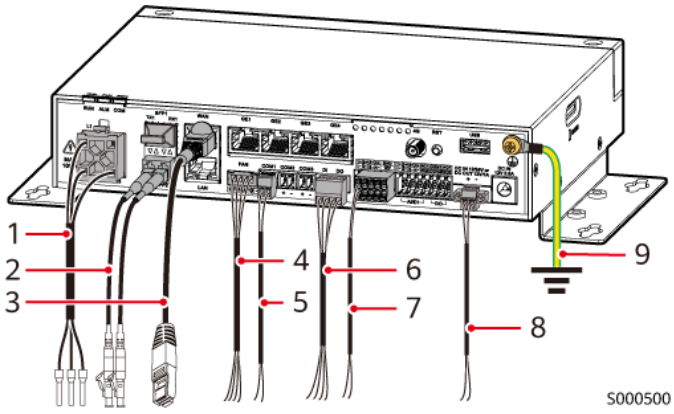


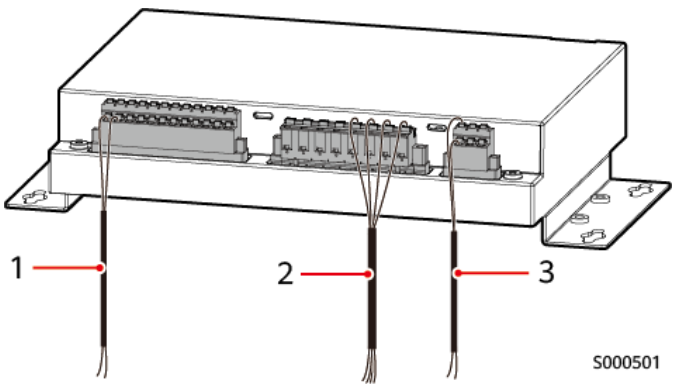
Table 4-1 Cable description

No.	Cable	Type	Cable Specifications	Remarks
1	MBUS cable	Multi-core cable	1.5 m long	Delivered with the product

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	Cable	Type	Cable Specifications	Remarks
2	Optical cable	Armored optical cable	Single-mode optical fiber (pigtail connector: LC)	Prepared by the customer
3	Ethernet cable	Shielded network cable	Cat 5e or higher (RJ45 connector)	Prepared by the customer
4	FAN signal cable	Multi-core cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–0.5 mm^2	Configured for the fan
5	RS485 signal cable	Outdoor shielded twisted pair cable (Do not use a network cable as a substitute.)	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–2.5 mm^2	Prepared by the customer
6	Active/ Standby DI/DO signal cable	Multi-core cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–1.5 mm^2	Prepared by the customer
7	DI/DO/AI signal cable	Multi-core cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–1.5 mm^2	Prepared by the customer
8	Power cable	Multi-core cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–1.5 mm^2	Prepared by the customer
9	PE cable	Outdoor copper cable	Cross-sectional area: 4–6 mm^2	Prepared by the customer

Figure 4-2 Cables



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

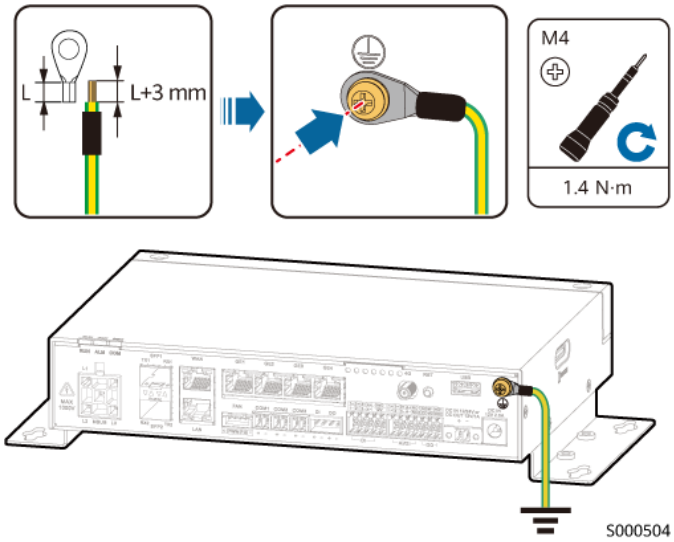
Table 4-2 Cable description

No.	Cable	Type	Cable Specifications	Remarks
1	High-voltage DI/DO signal cable	Multi-core cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–1.5 mm^2 (It is recommended that cord end terminals that match the wire size be used. Otherwise, poor contact may occur. If cord end terminals are used, select a cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.25–1 mm^2.)	Prepared by the customer
2	Voltage detection signal cable	Copper cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–2.5 mm^2 (It is recommended that cord end terminals that match the wire size be used. Otherwise, poor contact may occur. If cord end terminals are used, select a cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.25–1.5 mm^2.)	Prepared by the customer
3	Current detection signal cable	Copper cable	Cross-sectional area: 0.2–1.5 mm^2 (It is recommended that cord end terminals that match the wire size be used. Otherwise, poor contact may occur. If cord end terminals are used, select a cable with a cross-sectional area of 0.25–1 mm^2.)	Prepared by the customer

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4.2 Connecting a PE Cable

Figure 4-3 Connecting a PE cable



4.3 Connecting an MBUS Cable

If the SmartMGC and the inverter support MBUS communication, the SmartMGC can be connected to the inverter through an AC power cable.

DANGER

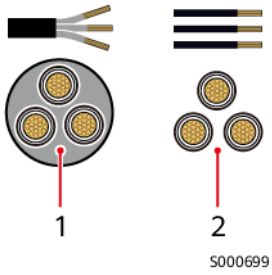
When connecting a high-voltage cable, ensure that the cores are completely inserted into the terminals. Any exposed core will cause fatal hazards.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

- A multi-core cable with a cross-sectional area of 4–16 mm^2 is recommended.
- If a multi-core cable is used, it is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 500 m. For other application methods and corresponding communication distances, contact technical support.
- If the SmartMGC uses an AC power cable for communication, a miniature circuit breaker (MCB) or fuse switch disconnector need to be installed to prevent device damage in the case of short circuits.
- The MBUS communication is applicable to medium-voltage grid connection scenarios and non-low-voltage public grid connection scenarios (industrial environment). The device must be connected to a dedicated step-up transformer or isolation transformer instead of connecting to low-voltage overhead power lines. The total rated power must be > 75 kW. The distance between the device and the residential area shall be > 30 m.
- If the inverter uses both MBUS and RS485 communications, choose **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **RS485** and set **Protocol Type** to **Modbus-Control** for the corresponding COM port. If this step is not performed, the power grid dispatching function will be affected.

Figure 4-4 Cable illustration

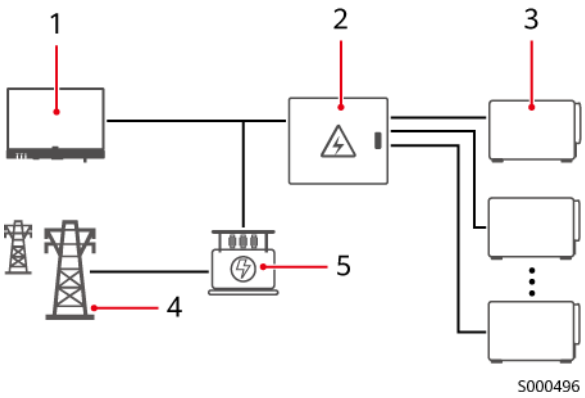


(1) Multi-core cable (phases A, B, and C within one cable)

(2) Single-core cable (one cable for each of phases A, B, and C)

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

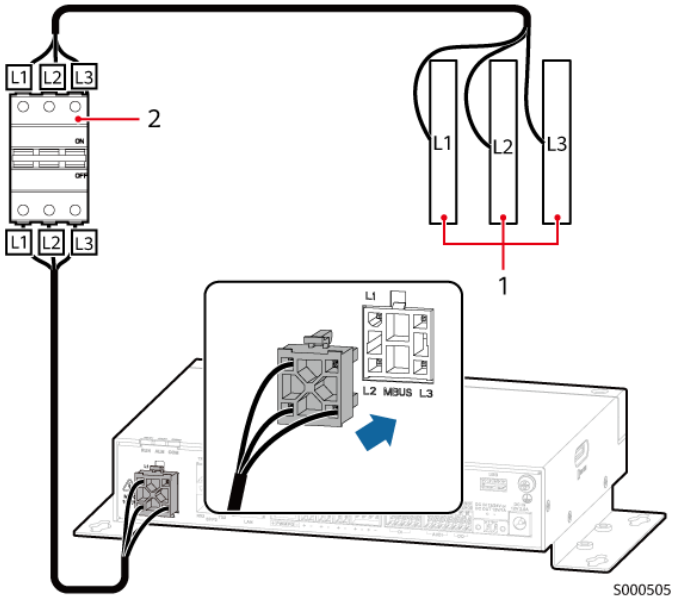
Figure 4-5 MBUS networking



(1) SmartMGC | (2) AC combiner box | (3) Inverter

(4) Power grid | (5) Isolation transformer | -

Figure 4-6 Connecting an MBUS cable



(1) Busbar | (2) Fuse switch disconnector or MCB (6–10 A)

NOTE

- The rated voltage of the preceding components must match the rated voltage of the system.
- Phases A, B, and C must be respectively connected to L1, L2, and L3.

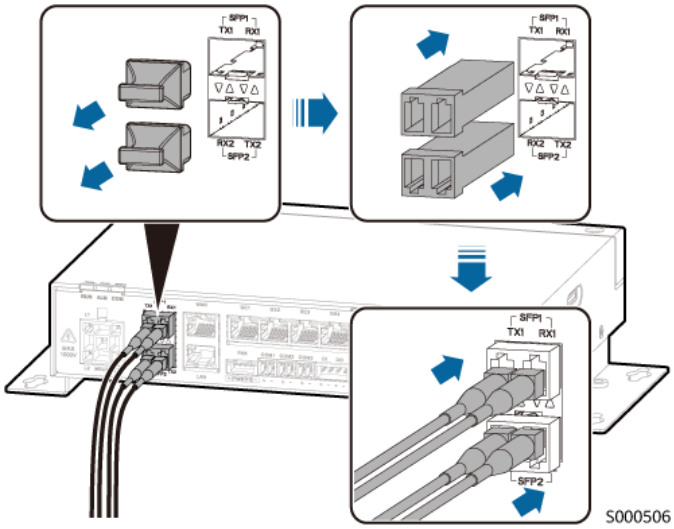
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4.4 Connecting Fiber Optic Jumpers

NOTICE

- You need to configure optical modules by yourself. Select 100M or 1000M SFP optical modules based on the optical switch ports to be connected. A 100M optical module (using single-mode optical fibers) supports a transmission distance of less than or equal to 12 km, whereas a 1000M optical module (using single-mode optical fibers) supports a transmission distance of less than or equal to 10 km.
- The label of the optical module on the SFP1 port faces upwards, whereas the label of the optical module on the SFP2 port faces downwards.
- In dual-plane redundancy networking, both SFP1 and SFP2 can be connected to the northbound monitoring system (IEC104) of the SmartMGC.
- Fiber optic jumper port: LC

Figure 4-7 Connecting fiber optic jumpers



NOTE

If an armored optical cable needs to be grounded, you are advised to connect it to a ground point nearby.

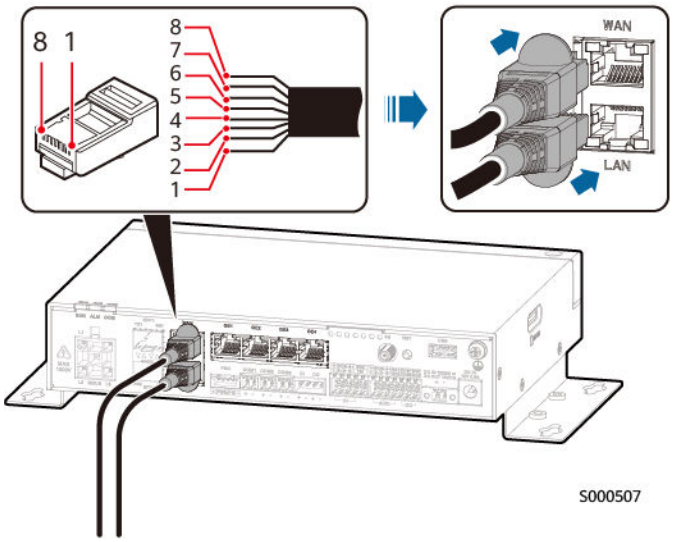
Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4.5 Connecting an Ethernet Cable

NOTICE

- It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 100 m.
- When crimping the network cable, ensure that the shielding layer of the cable is securely connected to the metal shell of the RJ45 connectors.

Figure 4-8 Connecting an Ethernet cable



(1) White-and-orange	(2) Orange	(3) White-and-green	(4) Blue
(5) White-and-blue	(6) Green	(7) White-and-brown	(8) Brown

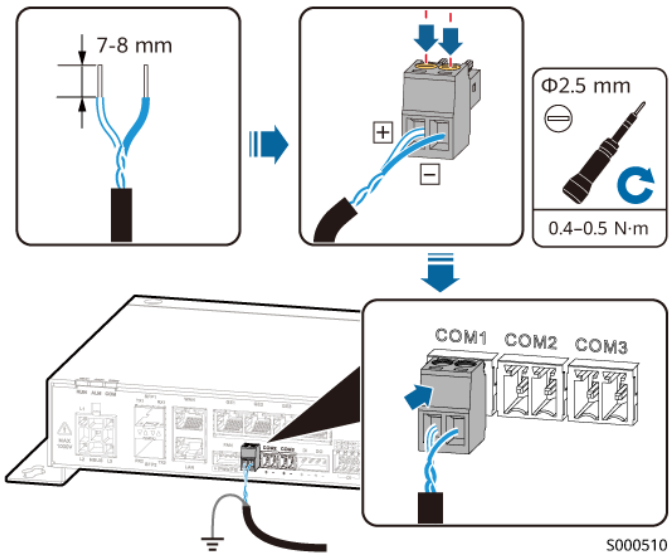
Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4.6 Connecting an RS485 Signal Cable

NOTICE

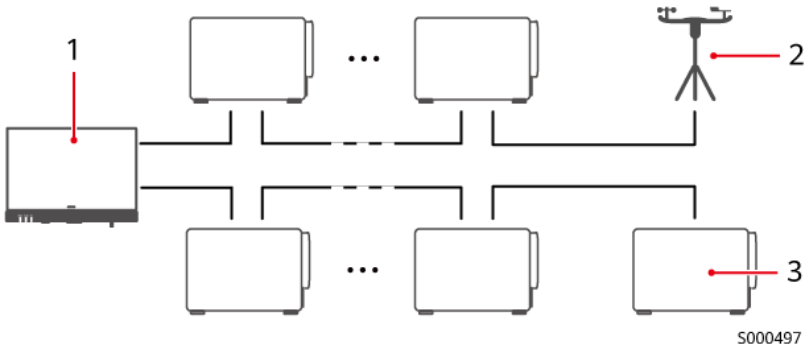
- Transmission distance:
  - Baud rate 9600 bit/s: ≤ 1000 m
  - Baud rate 38,400 bit/s: ≤ 500 m
- You are advised to connect fewer than 30 devices to each RS485 route.
- The power meter needs to be connected over a separate RS485 communication line and is not connected to other devices in series.
- The RS485 communications cable must be a shielded twisted pair, and the shield layer must be grounded (you are advised to connect it to a ground point nearby).
- The baud rate, communications protocol, and parity mode of all devices on an RS485 cascading link must the same as those of the COM port.
- When connecting cables, ensure that RS485+ (RS485A) is connected to COM+ of the SmartMGC and RS485– (RS485B) is connected to COM– of the SmartMGC.

Figure 4-9 Connecting an RS485 signal cable



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 4-10 Cascading connection



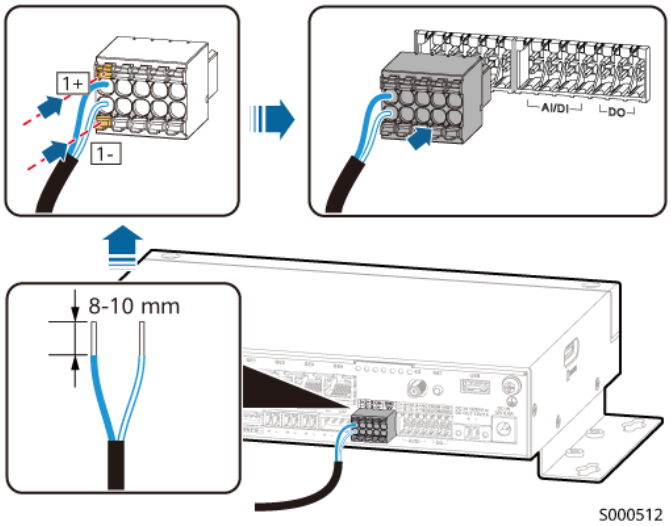
(1) SmartMGC (2) EMI (3) Inverter

4.7 Connecting a DI Signal Cable

NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

Figure 4-11 Connecting a DI signal cable



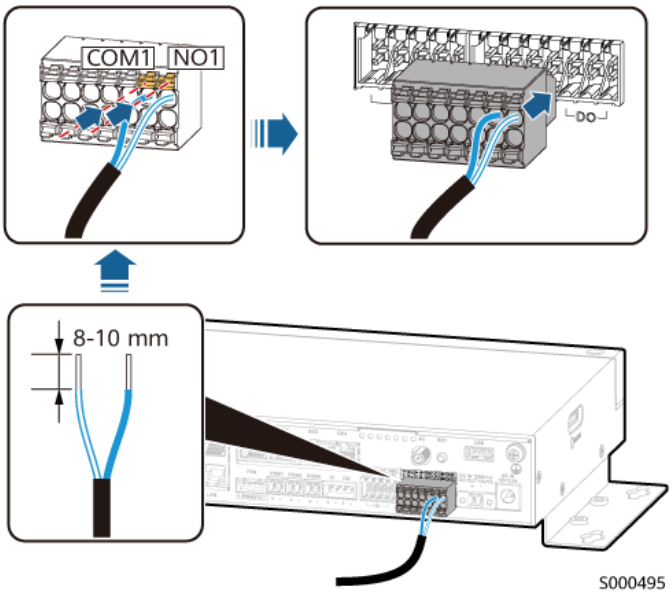
4.8 Connecting a DO Signal Cable

NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 4-12 Connecting a DO signal cable

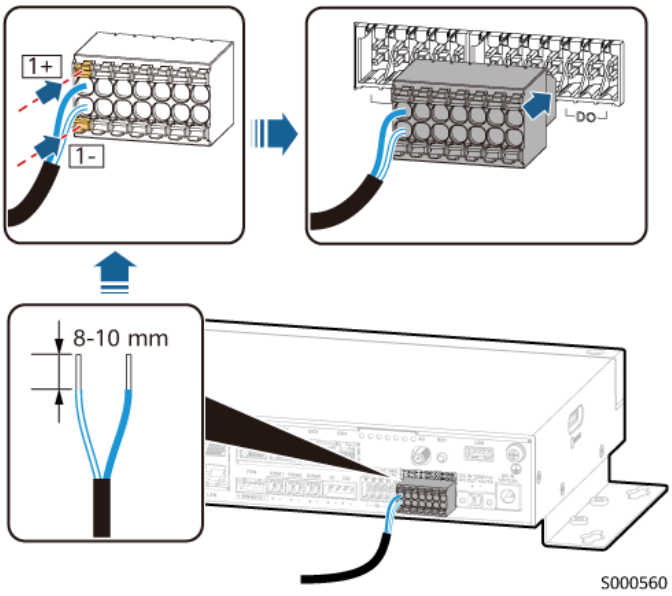


4.9 Connecting an AI Signal Cable

NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

Figure 4-13 Connecting an AI signal cable



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

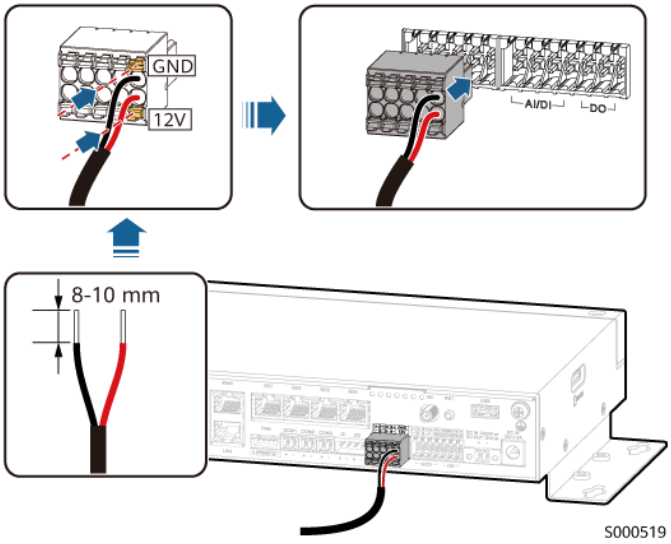
4.10 Connecting an Output Power Cable

The SmartMGC drives the coil of the intermediate relay through the 12 V output power port and the DO port for feed-in limitation or audible and visual alarming.

NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 10 m.

Figure 4-14 Connecting an output power cable



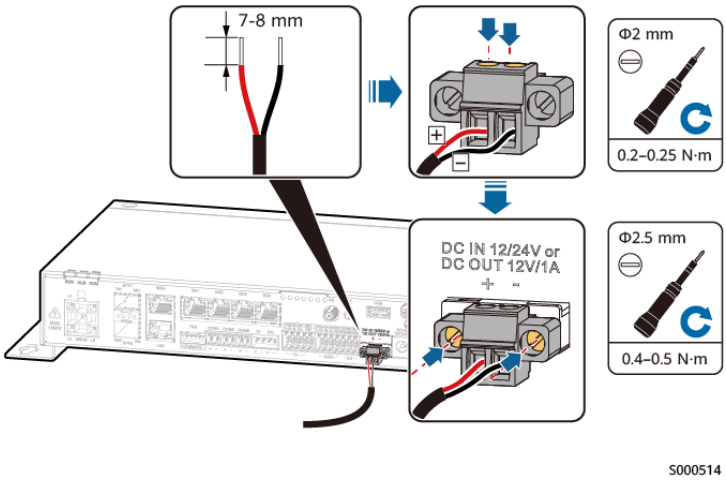
4.11 Connecting an Input/Output Power Cable

NOTICE

- It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 3 m.
- When the SmartMGC is connected to the power supply through a power adapter, this port can be used as a power output port to supply power to a device.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 4-15 Connecting an input/output power cable



4.12 Connecting a Current Detection Signal Cable

DANGER

- Ensure that the secondary side has no open circuit for the current transformer (CT) in operation and no short circuit for the potential transformer (PT) in operation. Otherwise, overcurrent or high voltage may occur, which may cause equipment damage and personal injury or even death.
- Before connecting a current detection signal cable, power off the primary circuit of the CT.
- When connecting a high-voltage cable, ensure that the cores are completely inserted into the terminals. Any exposed core will cause fatal hazards.

NOTICE

- For three-phase three-wire connection, phase B does not need to connect to a CT.
- It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be ≤ 5 m. For other application scenarios, contact technical support.
- Before replacing the SmartMGC or maintaining the CT loop, ensure that the CT loop is powered off and the jumper bar of the CT loop is correctly connected.
- It is recommended that the cross-sectional area of the cable connected to the secondary side of the CT be ≥ 1.5 mm^2. If a terminal block is available, it is recommended that the cross-sectional area of the cable between the secondary side of the CT and the terminal block be ≥ 2.5 mm^2.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

- Remove the protective cover from the port before connecting the signal cable. You do not need to reinstall the protective cover after the cable is connected.
- It is recommended that cord end terminals be used. Select cord end terminals that match the wire size. Otherwise, poor contact may occur.

Figure 4-16 Wiring diagram (three-phase three-wire)

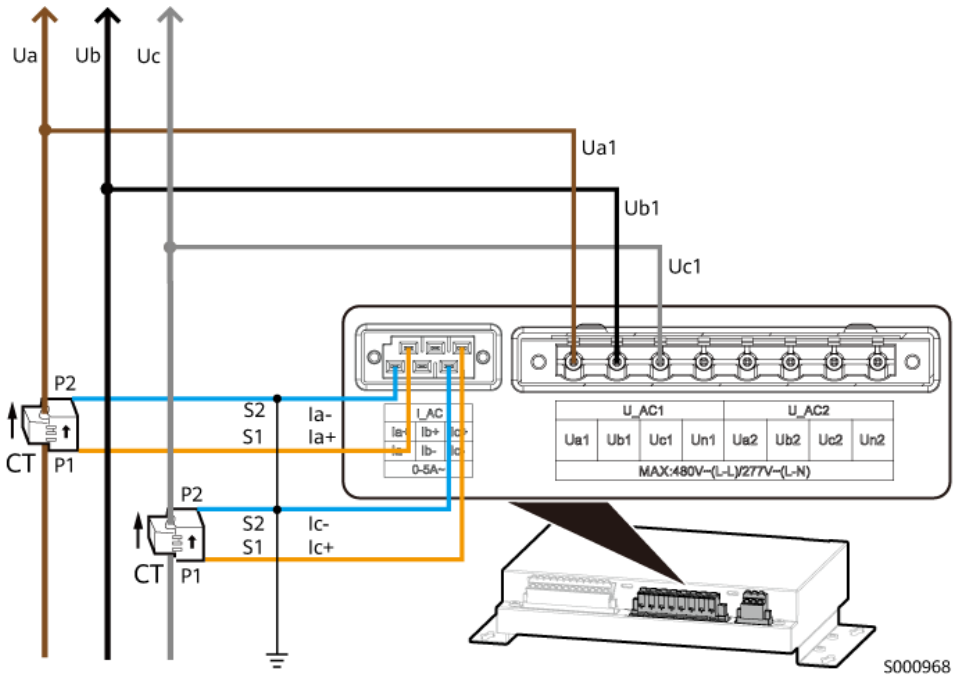
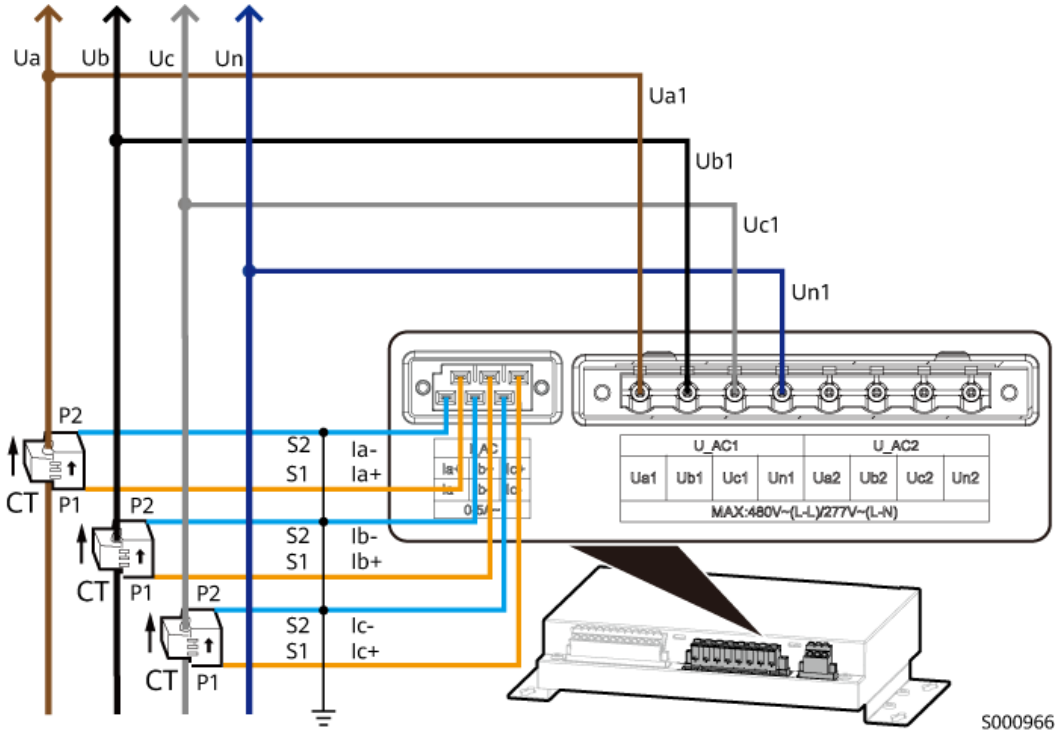
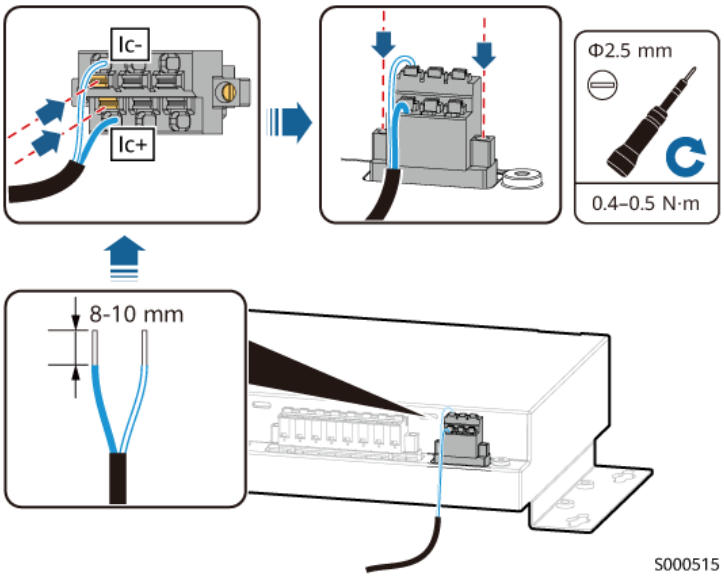


Figure 4-17 Wiring diagram (three-phase four-wire)



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 4-18 Connecting a current detection signal cable



Selection of CT Secondary Capacity (VA)

Table 4-3 Selection of CT secondary capacity (VA) (current sampling level: 5 A)

Cable Length	Cable Cross-Sectional Area	CT Rated Load (VA)
1 m	1.5 mm^2	> 3.62
	2.5 mm^2	> 3.37
5 m	1.5 mm^2	> 6.08
	2.5 mm^2	> 4.85
10 m	1.5 mm^2	> 9.15
	2.5 mm^2	> 6.7
50 m	1.5 mm^2	> 33.75
	2.5 mm^2	> 21.5
100 m	1.5 mm^2	> 64.5
	2.5 mm^2	> 40

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

- For other application scenarios, contact technical support.
- Example:
  - If the cable length is 5 m and the cable cross-sectional area is 1.5 mm^2, the rated load of the CT must be > 6.08 VA. A 10 VA CT is recommended.
  - If the cable length is 5 m and the cable cross-sectional area is 2.5 mm^2, the rated load of the CT must be > 4.85 VA. A 5 VA CT is recommended.

4.13 Connecting a Voltage Detection Signal Cable

DANGER

- Ensure that the secondary side has no open circuit for the CT in operation and no short circuit for the PT in operation. Otherwise, overcurrent or high voltage may occur, which may cause equipment damage and personal injury or even death.
- When connecting a high-voltage cable, ensure that the cores are completely inserted into the terminals. Any exposed core will cause fatal hazards.

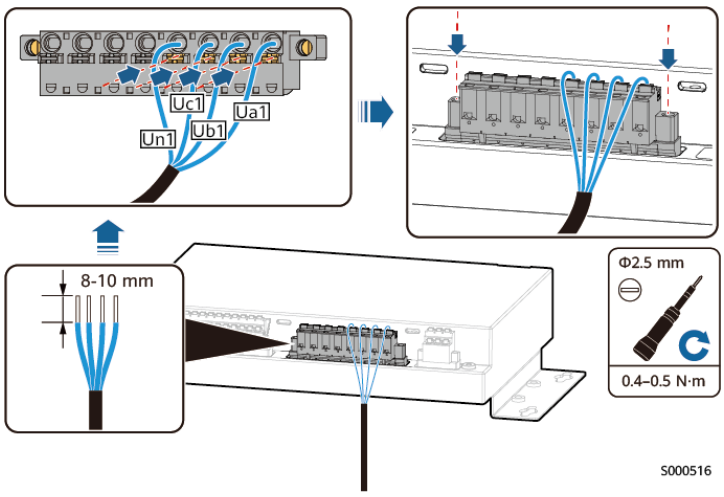
NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 50 m.

NOTE

- Remove the protective cover from the port before connecting the signal cable. You do not need to reinstall the protective cover after the cable is connected.
- It is recommended that cord end terminals be used. Select cord end terminals that match the wire size. Otherwise, poor contact may occur.

Figure 4-19 Connecting a voltage detection signal cable



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

4.14 Connecting a High-Voltage DI Signal Cable

DANGER

When connecting a high-voltage cable, ensure that the cores are completely inserted into the terminals. Any exposed core will cause fatal hazards.

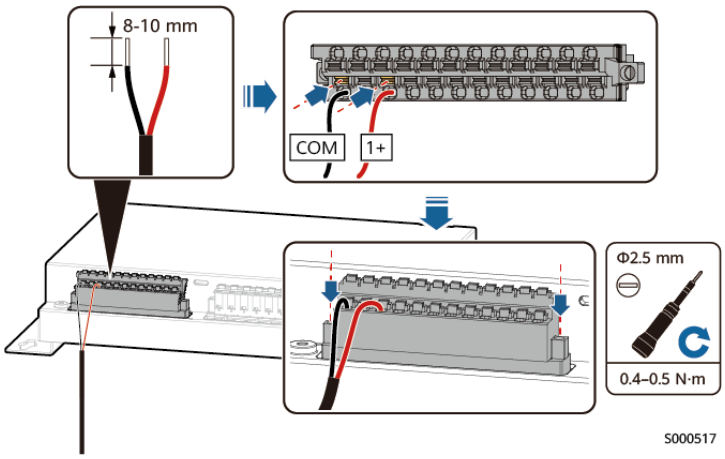
NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 50 m.

NOTE

- Remove the protective cover from the port before connecting the signal cable. You do not need to reinstall the protective cover after the cable is connected.
- It is recommended that cord end terminals be used. Select cord end terminals that match the wire size. Otherwise, poor contact may occur.

Figure 4-20 Connecting a high-voltage DI signal cable



4.15 Connecting a High-Voltage DO Signal Cable

DANGER

When connecting a high-voltage cable, ensure that the cores are completely inserted into the terminals. Any exposed core will cause fatal hazards.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

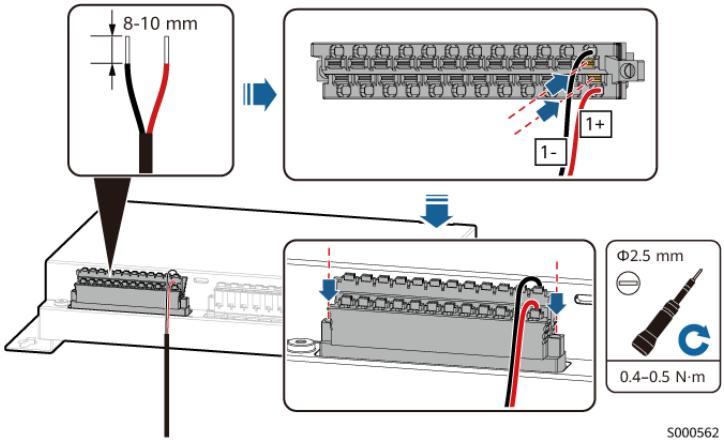
NOTICE

It is recommended that the signal transmission distance be less than or equal to 50 m.

NOTE

- Remove the protective cover from the port before connecting the signal cable. You do not need to reinstall the protective cover after the cable is connected.
- It is recommended that cord end terminals be used. Select cord end terminals that match the wire size. Otherwise, poor contact may occur.

Figure 4-21 Connecting a high-voltage DO signal cable



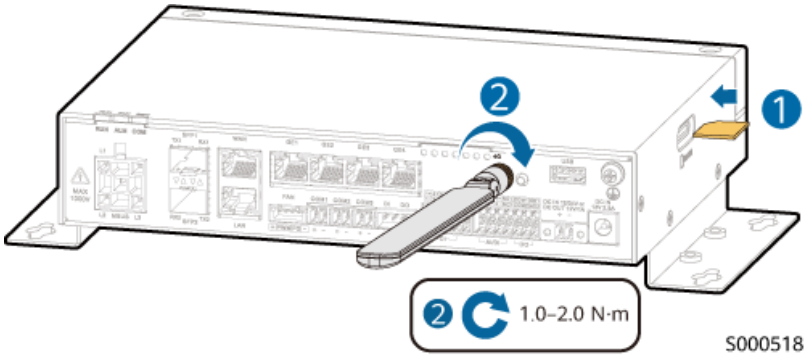
4.16 Installing a SIM Card and 4G Antenna

NOTICE

- You need to prepare an industrial SIM card.
- Determine the SIM card installation direction based on the silk screen.
- Press the SIM card in place to lock it. In this case, the SIM card is correctly installed.
- When removing the SIM card, push it inwards to eject it.
- If the SIM card is not registered, the total data plan will be limited. You can configure a fixed domain name for dedicated data usage. For details, contact the carrier of your SIM card.
- If the SIM card size is not 25 mm x 15 mm, do not insert it into the SIM card slot. A card holder of the correct size must be used.
- You can prepare an antenna by referring to **11.5 What Standards Must 4G Antennas Prepared by Customers Meet?**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 4-22 Installing a SIM card and 4G antenna



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

5 Power-On

Check Before Power-On

No.	Expected Result
1	The product is installed correctly and securely.
2	All cables are connected securely. Cables comply with the cable routing requirements and cable routing plan.
3	Cables are bound neatly, and cable ties are spaced evenly, secured properly, and face the same direction. There are no unnecessary adhesive tapes or cable ties on cables.

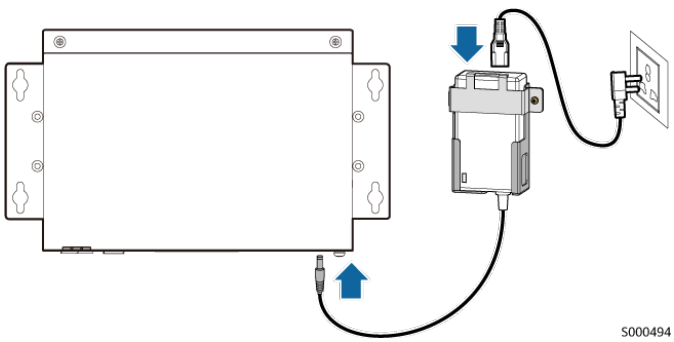
Powering On the Product

- Method 1: Use a power adapter. Connect the power adapter cable and insert the plug into the socket.

  NOTE

  The rated input voltage of the power adapter must range from 100 V AC to 240 V AC, and the rated input frequency must be 50 Hz/60 Hz. Select a socket that matches the power adapter.

  Figure 5-1 Power supply through a power adapter

- Method 2: Use a DC power supply. Check that the input power cables of the SmartMGC are correctly connected (for details, see **4.11 Connecting an**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Input/Output Power Cable), and turn on the upstream power switch of the DC power supply.

NOTE

When MBUS is used for communication, turn on all the upstream switches of the MBUS port.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6 WebUI Operations

6.1 Logging In to the WebUI

Prerequisites

- The operating system of Windows 7 or later is supported.
- An account can be used to log in to only one device at a time. An IP address can be used to log in with only one account at a time. A maximum of two different accounts can be used to log in to the WebUI concurrently.
- You can use Chrome 135, Firefox 137, or a later version to log in. If you use other browsers or versions to log in, functions may be abnormal or cannot be used properly.
- When the same IP address and browser are used to log in to the SmartLogger3000 and SmartMGC5000, you need to clear all browser caches between two logins. Otherwise, the system may be abnormal, affecting normal use.

Procedure

Step 1 Connect any network port of the PC to the network port of the SmartMGC using a network cable.

Step 2 Set the IP address for the PC on the same network segment as the SmartMGC IP address.

Connected Port	IP Setting	Default Value	PC Setting Example
LAN port	IP address	192.168.8.10	192.168.8.11
	Default gateway	192.168.8.1	192.168.8.1
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
WAN port	IP address	192.168.0.10	192.168.0.11

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Connected Port	IP Setting	Default Value	PC Setting Example
	Default gateway	192.168.0.1	192.168.0.1
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
GE1 port	IP address	192.168.3.10	192.168.3.11
	Default gateway	192.168.3.1	192.168.3.1
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
GE2 port	IP address	192.168.4.10	192.168.4.11
	Default gateway	192.168.4.1	192.168.4.1
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
GE3 port	IP address	192.168.5.10	192.168.5.11
	Default gateway	192.168.5.1	192.168.5.1
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0
GE4 port	IP address	192.168.6.10	192.168.6.11
	Default gateway	192.168.6.1	192.168.6.1
	Subnet mask	255.255.255.0	255.255.255.0

NOTE

You can change the **IP address**, **Default Gateway**, and **Subnet Mask** of a network port on the page displayed after you choose **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **Ethernet**.

Step 3 Set LAN parameters.

NOTE

- If the SmartMGC is connected to a LAN and a proxy server has been configured, you need to cancel the proxy server configurations.
- If the SmartMGC is connected to the Internet and the PC is connected to the LAN, do not cancel the proxy server configurations.

1. Open **Control Panel** on the PC and choose **Network and Internet**.
2. Click **Internet Options** and then click the **Connections** tab.
3. Click **LAN settings**.
4. Clear **Use a proxy server for your LAN**.
5. Click **OK**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 4 Log in to the WebUI. Enter https://*XX.XX.XX.XX* (default IP address of the port connected to the network cable) in the address box of the browser to access the SmartMGC login page.

NOTE

- If you are logging in to the WebUI for the first time, a security warning is displayed. Ignore the warning to continue the login.
- If the WebUI cannot be accessed and the IP address is correct, change the network port and log in again. Alternatively, log in to the app and check whether an Ethernet address conflict alarm is generated. If yes, clear the alarm according to the handling suggestions, and then log in to the WebUI.

Step 5 Select a desired language.

Step 6 Enter the username and password, and click **Log In**.

NOTE

- For first-time access, you need to log in to the WebUI using an administrator account. The default username of the administrator account is **installer**, and there is no initial password. Set a password upon the first login.
- You will be locked out for 10 minutes after five consecutive failed password attempts in 5 minutes.
- A non-administrator user logs in to the system using the initial password provided by the administrator. After the login, the user is forced to change the password. If the password of a non-administrator account is lost, you must reset the password using an administrator account.
- If the password of the administrator account is lost, press and hold the RST button for 10s to 20s. The device parameter settings will be retained, but personal privacy and sensitive data (such as the login password and email address) will be cleared.

----End

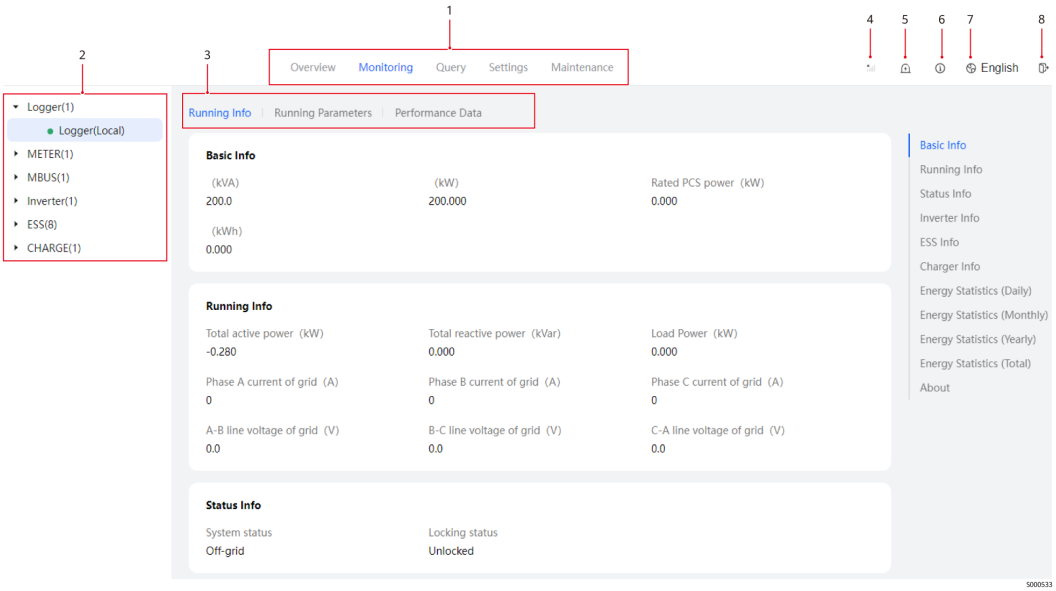
6.2 WebUI Overview

NOTICE

- Only professionals are allowed to set the parameters on the WebUI. Incorrect parameter settings may affect the energy yield.
- Historical curves of measurement points cannot be queried on the WebUI of the SmartMGC of the current version.
- The information (such as signal names, ranges, and default values) displayed on the WebUI may vary depending on the software version or account permission.
- If an entered signal value is not within the specified range, the signal value will be automatically changed to the minimum or maximum value in the range. (If the entered signal value is less than the minimum value, the signal value will be automatically changed to the minimum value. If the entered signal value is greater than the maximum value, the signal value will be automatically changed to the maximum value.)

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 6-1 WebUI overview



No.	Function	Description
1	First-level menu	Select a first-level menu based on actual operation requirements.
2	Second-level menu	After selecting a first-level menu, select a second-level menu based on actual operation requirements.
3	Third-level menu	After selecting a second-level menu, select a third-level menu based on actual operation requirements. (Certain pages do not have third-level menus.)
4	Signal	Displays the signal strength of the SIM card.
5	Alarm	Displays the number of active alarms.
6	About	Click to view the version information.
7	Language	Click to switch to another language.
8	Log out	Logs out of the system.

6.3 Overview

NOTE

The information displayed on the UI varies depending on the devices connected to the array.

Array Info

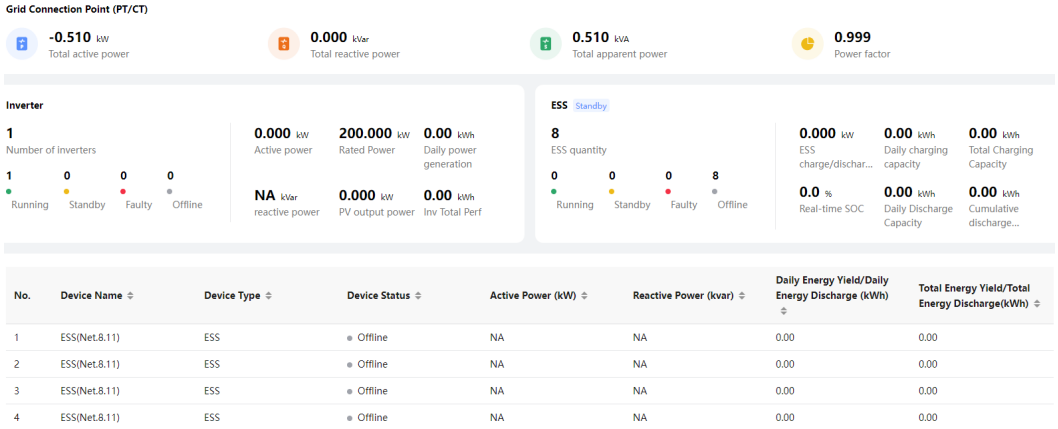
The **Array Info** page displays the array information, including the number, type, and status of devices.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

Path: **Overview** > **Array Info**

Figure 6-2 Array info



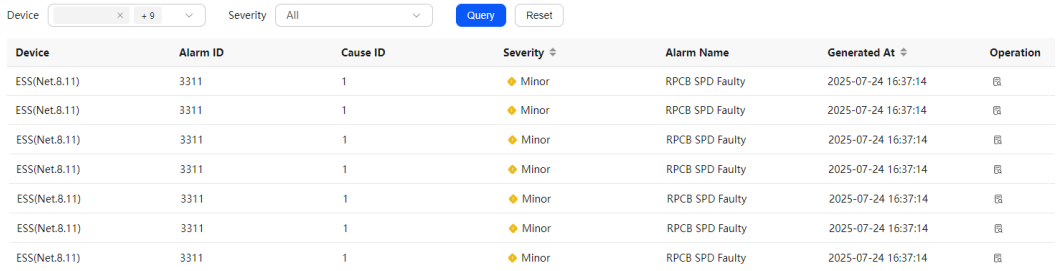
Active Alarms

The **Active Alarms** page displays the information about active alarms. You can filter alarms by **Device** and **Severity**.

NOTE

Path: **Overview** > **Active Alarms**

Figure 6-3 Active alarms



NOTICE

Check whether faults have been rectified based on the alarm handling suggestions. Clearing the alarm without rectifying the faults may result in device malfunction or damage.

Mobile Network

The **Mobile Network** page displays the information about the mobile network.

NOTE

Path: **Overview** > **Mobile Network**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 6-4 Mobile network

No.	Signal Name	Value	Unit
1	IMEI	NA	
2	4G module version	NA	
3	4G module status	Card absent	
4	Data used this month	0.00	MB
5	Data available this month	0.00	MB
6	Average daily data usage	0.00	MB
7	Data status	Data plan not configured	

Table 6-1 Data usage status

Status	Description
Normal	The data usage has not exceeded the monthly data plan, and the balance is sufficient.
Warning	The data usage has exceeded 90% of the monthly data plan, and the balance is insufficient.
Used up	The data usage has exceeded the monthly data plan. Data is used up. Top up the SIM card account immediately.
Data plan not configured	No data plan is configured. You can choose **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **Mobile Network** and configure a monthly data plan.

Sampling Info

The **Sampling Info** page displays digital and analog port information of the SmartMGC.

NOTE

Path: **Overview** > **Sampling Info**

Figure 6-5 Sampling info

No.	Signal Name	Value	Unit	Current Usage
1	DI1 (AI) status	Open		Idle
2	DI2 (AI) status	Open		Idle
3	DI3 (AI) status	Open		Idle
4	DI4 (AI) status	Open		Idle
5	DI1 status	Open		Optimizer rapid shutdown
6	DI2 status	Open		Idle
7	DI3 status	Open		Idle
8	DI4 status	Open		Idle
9	DO1 status	Open		Idle
10	DO2 status	Open		Idle

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Grid Connection Point Info

The **Grid Connection Point Info** page displays the grid connection point information.

NOTE

- Path: **Overview** > **Grid Connection Point Info**
- The page is displayed only when **PT/CT sampling** is set to **Enable** on the page displayed after you choose **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **PT/CT**.

Figure 6-6 Grid connection point info

No.	Signal Name	Value	Unit
1	PT/CT wiring mode	Three-phase four-wire	
2	Microgrid Phase A voltage	0.0	V
3	Microgrid Phase B voltage	0.0	V
4	Microgrid Phase C voltage	0.0	V
5	Frequency	NA	Hz
6	Phase A voltage of grid	0.0	V
7	Phase B voltage of grid	0.0	V
8	Phase C voltage of grid	0.0	V
9	Grid frequency	NA	Hz
10	Phase A current	62	A
11	Phase B current	63	A
12	Phase C current	62	A

Scheduling Info

The **Scheduling Info** page displays the information about remote scheduling.

NOTE

Path: **Overview** > **Scheduling Info**

Figure 6-7 Scheduling info

No.	Signal Name	Value	Unit
1	Remote scheduling-Array active power in fixed value	NA	kW
2	Remote scheduling-Array active power in percentage	NA	%
3	Remote scheduling-Array reactive power in fixed value	NA	kVar
4	Remote scheduling-Array power factor	NA	
5	Remote scheduling-Inverter active power in fixed value	NA	kW
6	Remote scheduling-Inverter active power in percentage	NA	%
7	Remote scheduling-Inverter reactive power in fixed value	NA	kVar
8	Remote scheduling-ESS active power in fixed value	NA	kW
9	Remote scheduling-ESS active power in percentage	NA	%
10	Remote scheduling-ESS reactive power in fixed value	NA	kVar

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Communication Info

The **Communication Info** page displays the information about management system interconnection.

NOTE

Path: **Overview** > **Communication Info**

Figure 6-8 Communication info

No.	Signal Name	Value
1	Management system IP address 1	192.168.0.11
2	Management system 1 IP address	192.168.8.11
3	GOOSE communication status	Disabled
4	AVM communication status	N/A
5	IEC104/Master-1	0.0.0.0
6	IEC104/Master-2	0.0.0.0
7	IEC104/Master-3	0.0.0.0
8	IEC104/Master-4	0.0.0.0
9	IEC104/Master-5	0.0.0.0
10	IEC104/Master-6	0.0.0.0
11	IEC104/Master-7	0.0.0.0
12	IEC104/Master-8	0.0.0.0
13	IEC104/Master-9	0.0.0.0

6.4 Monitoring

On the **Monitoring** page, you can view the running information of devices and set device parameters.

Setting Parameters

Step 1 Double-click **Signal Value** for the target parameter. **Signal Value** is editable and the target parameter is automatically selected.

Step 2 Modify **Signal Value** and click **Set**. The target parameter (selected) is set.

Step 3 After the parameters of a single device are set, you can synchronize the settings to other devices of the same type in batches.

1. Select the target parameters and click **Batch Sync**. The **Batch Sync** dialog box is displayed.
2. Select the devices for synchronization.
3. Click **OK**. The parameters are batch-synchronized.

----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.4.1 Logger

Running Parameters

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters**

Table 6-2 Scenario

Parameter	Description
Scenario	Set this parameter to **On-grid**, **Off-grid**, or **On/Off-grid** as required.
MGCC mode	This parameter is displayed only when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** or **On/Off-grid**. • **Enable**: Microgrid control is enabled. The microgrid control parameters are displayed. • **Disable**: Microgrid control is disabled.

Table 6-3 Function settings

Parameter	Description
Dispatch logging interval	Specifies the interval for logging power dispatching. A shorter interval indicates a higher recording frequency.
Upgrade rollback prevention	Specifies whether to set **Upgrade rollback prevention** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the version cannot be rolled back during a software upgrade.
Black start voltage build-up time	Specifies the time for establishing array-level black start voltage. The setting is synchronized to the ESS, and the ESS must establish black start voltage within the specified time. If the ESS does not establish black start voltage within the specified time, an alarm will be generated. You are advised to set this parameter by referring to the corresponding solution manual. The default value is N/A. An incorrect setting may cause black start failure. Exercise caution when setting this parameter. If you have any question, contact technical support.

Performance Data

On the performance data page, you can click **Export** to export device performance data.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.4.2 Inverter

Running Parameters

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters**

Table 6-4 Working mode

Parameter	Description
Scenario	Specifies the on/off-grid scenario where the system works.
Working Mode	Specifies the working mode of the device based on the actual scenario.
PQ mode	• **PQ mode 1**: The maximum AC output power is equal to the maximum apparent power. • **PQ mode 2**: The maximum AC output power is equal to the rated output power.
Auto switching between working modes	• **Disable**: On/Off-grid switching cannot be performed automatically. • **Enable**: On/Off-grid switching can be performed automatically and the device does not need to be shut down before the switching.
Working mode switching interval	Specifies the time for other instructions to take effect during device working mode switching.
Working mode switching delay	Specifies the delay for the working mode switching to take effect.

Table 6-5 Grid parameters

Parameter	Description
Grid code	Set this parameter based on the grid code of the country or region where the device is located and the application scenario of the device.
Voltage level	Specifies the voltage level of the power grid.
Frequency level	Specifies the frequency level of the power grid.
Isolation setting	Set the working mode of the device based on the grounding status on the DC side and the connection to the power grid.
Output mode	Set the output mode based on the actual cable connection.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Auto start upon grid recovery	• **Enable**: The inverter automatically starts when the power grid recovers from a fault or outage. • **Disable**: The inverter does not automatically start when the power grid recovers from a fault or outage. The inverter starts only after a startup command is delivered.
Grid connection delay after grid recovery	Specifies the delay period before device restart following grid recovery.
Short-term power grid interruption and quick start	• **Disable**: After the power grid recovers from a short-time disconnection, the system connects to the power grid by following the normal startup process. • **Enable**: After the power grid recovers from a short-time disconnection, certain detection items are skipped to achieve quick connection to the power grid.
Time for determining short-time power grid interruption	This parameter is displayed when **Short-term power grid interruption and quick start** is set to **Enable**. The parameter specifies the duration for determining whether the grid is disconnected for a short time. A short-time grid disconnection is determined by checking whether the power grid can recover within the period specified by **Time for determining short-time power grid interruption**.
Power-on soft start time due to power grid faults	Specifies the time for the power to gradually increase when the device restarts after the power grid recovers.
Restart mode after grid failure	Specifies the restart mode after a power grid failure.
Maximum grid voltage for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid voltage is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid voltage for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid voltage is lower than the value of this parameter.
Maximum grid frequency for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid frequency is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid frequency for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid frequency is lower than the value of this parameter.
Maximum grid voltage for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid voltage is higher than the value of this parameter.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Minimum grid voltage for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid voltage is lower than the value of this parameter.
Maximum grid frequency for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid frequency is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid frequency for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid frequency is lower than the value of this parameter.
Power grid automatic reconnection time	Specifies the delay period before device restart following grid recovery.

Table 6-6 Parameter setting

Parameter	Description
Altitude	Set this parameter as required.
shutdown gradient	Specifies the power change rate until the device shuts down.
PV module type	Specifies the type of PV modules supported by the inverter. This parameter is used to set the shutdown time for concentrating PV (CPV) modules, but not for crystalline silicon or thin-film PV modules. If the CPV modules are shaded, the power drops drastically to 0 and the inverter shuts down. The energy yield would be affected since it takes too long for the power to resume and the inverter to restart. • **Crystalline silicon** or **Thin film**: When PV modules are shaded, the inverter automatically detects the module power. If the power is insufficient, the inverter automatically shuts down. • When CPV modules are used: – **CPV 1**: When the input power from PV modules drops sharply due to shading, the inverter can quickly restart within 60 minutes. – **CPV 2**: When the input power from PV modules drops sharply due to shading, the inverter can quickly restart within 10 minutes.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
String connection mode	• When each PV string is separately connected to an inverter (all separated), you do not need to set this parameter. The inverter can automatically detect and identify the PV string connection mode. • When the inverter is connected to all parallel PV strings (all connected in parallel), set this parameter to **All connected in parallel**.
Soft start time	Specifies the duration for the power to gradually increase until the device starts.
RS485-2 communication	Specifies whether to set **RS485-2 communication** to **Enable**.
RS485-1 port mode	Specifies the mode of the RS485-1 port.
RS485-2 port mode	Specifies the mode of the RS485-2 port.

Table 6-7 Function configuration

Parameter	Description
V-phase grounded	Specifies whether to set **V-phase grounded** to **Enable**. The default value is **Disable**. Set this parameter to **Enable** when the phase wire from the transformer to the inverter is grounded.
Hibernate at night	Specifies whether to set **Hibernate at night** to **Enable**. The device can keep monitoring at night. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device hibernates at night to reduce energy consumption.
Anti-freezing at night	Specifies whether to set **Anti-freezing at night** to **Enable**.
I-V curve scanning	Specifies whether to start I-V curve scanning.
Microgrid compatibility	• **Disable**: Set this parameter to **Disable** when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG** or **Scenario** is set to **On-grid**. • **Enable**: If **Working Mode** is set to **PQ** for the device and the device works in a microgrid that uses a diesel generator or other voltage sources, set this parameter to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device adaptively changes the output power based on the original grid code and the grid voltage and frequency to support a higher ratio of current sources to voltage sources (that is, PV-to-ESS ratio).

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
PID protection at night	Specifies whether to set **PID protection at night** to **Enable**. When the inverter outputs reactive power at night and this parameter is set to **Enable**, the inverter will shut down automatically if it detects abnormal status of the PID voltage compensation.
Grounding exception detection	Specifies whether to set **Grounding exception detection** to **Enable**.
Shutdown on abnormal grounding	Specifies whether to set **Shutdown on abnormal grounding** to **Enable**.
Harmonic optimization type	Specifies the object of power quality optimization. You can set this parameter to **Harmonic voltage** or **Harmonic current**.
Physical location	Specifies the physical location.
Shutdown at 0% power limit	Specifies whether to set **Shutdown at 0% power limit** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device shuts down when it receives a command for limiting power to 0%.
OVGR linked shutdown	Specifies whether to set **OVGR linked shutdown** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device shuts down when receiving an OVGR signal.
Nighttime off-grid recovery	Specifies whether to set **Nighttime off-grid recovery** to **Enable**. This parameter is displayed only when **Built-in PID running mode** is set to **Recovery** or **Suppression +Recovery**.
Daytime off-grid recovery	Specifies whether to set **Daytime off-grid recovery** to **Enable**. This parameter is displayed only when **Built-in PID running mode** is set to **Recovery** or **Suppression +Recovery**.
Built-in PID running mode	Specifies the built-in PID running mode.
Power quality optimization mode	Specifies whether to set **Power quality optimization mode** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the output current harmonics of the device are optimized.
Auto recovery from string-to-ground short-circuit protection	Specifies whether to set **Auto recovery from string-to-ground short-circuit protection** to **Enable**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-8 Protection configuration

Parameter	Description
Phase protection threshold	The Japanese standard requires that during passive islanding, protection be triggered if an abrupt voltage phase change is detected.
Phase angle offset protection	Specifies whether to set **Auto recovery from string-to-ground short-circuit protection** to **Enable**. Protection is triggered if the phase angle offset of the three phases of the power grid exceeds a certain value.
Active Islanding Protection	Specifies whether to set **Active Islanding Protection** to **Enable**.
Passive island protection	Specifies whether to set **Passive island protection** to **Enable**.
Insulation resistance protection threshold	To ensure device safety, the device detects the insulation resistance of the DC side to the ground when it starts a self-check. If the detected value is less than the preset value, the device does not start.
Voltage imbalance protection threshold	Specifies the threshold for device protection when the power grid voltage is unbalanced.
Frequency Rate Change Protection	Specifies whether to set **Frequency Rate Change Protection** to **Enable**. If the function is enabled, the device triggers protection when the power grid frequency changes too fast.
Frequency change rate protection threshold	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency Rate Change Protection** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency change rate protection threshold.
Duration threshold for frequency change rate protection	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency Rate Change Protection** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency change rate protection duration.

Table 6-9 Overvoltage protection

Parameter	Description
10-minute overvoltage protection threshold	Specifies the 10-minute overvoltage protection threshold.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Duration threshold for 10-minute overvoltage protection	Specifies the duration threshold for 10-minute overvoltage protection.
Level α overvoltage protection threshold[1]	Level α overvoltage protection threshold ≤ Level α+1 overvoltage protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α overvoltage protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α overvoltage protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 overvoltage protection
[1]: α = 1–6	

Table 6-10 Undervoltage protection

Parameter	Description
Ten-minute undervoltage protection threshold	Specifies the 10-minute undervoltage protection threshold.
10 minutes undervoltage protection time	Specifies the duration threshold for 10-minute undervoltage protection.
Level α undervoltage protection threshold[1]	Level α undervoltage protection threshold ≥ Level α+1 undervoltage protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α undervoltage protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α undervoltage protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 undervoltage protection
[1]: α = 1–6	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-11 Overfrequency protection

Parameter	Description
Level α overfrequency protection threshold[1]	Level α overfrequency protection threshold ≤ Level α+1 overfrequency protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α overfrequency protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α overfrequency protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 overfrequency protection
[1]: α = 1–6	

Table 6-12 Underfrequency protection

Parameter	Description
Level α underfrequency protection threshold[1]	Level α underfrequency protection threshold ≥ Level α+1 underfrequency protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α underfrequency protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α underfrequency protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 underfrequency protection
[1]: α = 1–6	

Table 6-13 Grid forming control

Parameter	Description
On-grid VSG inertia time constant	Specifies the time required for the virtual rotor of the GFM-related virtual synchronous generator to reach the rated speed from the static state under the rated torque.
Active power frequency regulation coefficient in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the ratio of the per unit value of the active power variation to the per unit value of the frequency variation for the frequency regulation.
Reactive power voltage regulation coefficient in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the ratio of the per unit value of the reactive power variation to the per unit value of the root mean square voltage variation for the voltage regulation.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Active power frequency regulation deadband in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the active power frequency regulation deadband in grid forming mode.
Reactive power voltage regulation deadband in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the reactive power voltage regulation deadband in grid forming mode.
Upper limit of active power variation for frequency regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the maximum percentage of the active power variation for the frequency regulation. The upper limit can be set to the per unit value of **Active power reference**.
Lower limit of active power variation for frequency regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the minimum percentage of the active power variation for the frequency regulation. The lower limit can be set to the per unit value of **Active power reference**.
Upper limit of reactive power variation for voltage regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies maximum percentage of the reactive power variation for the voltage regulation. The upper limit can be set to three times the per unit value of **apparent power reference**.
Lower limit of reactive power variation for voltage regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the minimum percentage of the reactive power variation for the frequency regulation. The lower limit can be set to three times the per unit value of **apparent power reference**.
Grid forming mode certificate	Specifies whether to enable the certificate for grid forming mode.
Grid-Forming Control Frequency Damping Dead Band	This parameter is displayed when **Grid forming mode certificate** is set to **Started**. It specifies the frequency damping deadband.
Grid-Forming Control Frequency Damping Coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Grid forming mode certificate** is set to **Started**. It specifies the frequency damping coefficient.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Grid-Forming Control Power Damping Coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Grid forming mode certificate** is set to **Started**. It specifies the power damping coefficient.
Reactive power voltage regulation baseline in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Grid forming mode certificate** is set to **Started**. It specifies the reactive power voltage regulation baseline in grid forming mode.
Active power frequency regulation baseline in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Grid forming mode certificate** is set to **Started**. It specifies the active power voltage regulation baseline in grid forming mode.
Virtual impedance excitation control in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Grid forming mode certificate** is set to **Started**. It specifies whether to set **Virtual impedance excitation control in grid forming mode** to **Enable**.
Excitation virtual impedance in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Virtual impedance excitation control in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the excitation virtual impedance in grid forming mode.
Automatic voltage control for extremely weak grid	Specifies whether to set **Automatic voltage control for extremely weak grid** to **Enable**.
Excitation compensation impedance in extremely weak grid	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic voltage control for extremely weak grid** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the excitation compensation impedance in an extremely weak grid.
Reserve power for grid forming control	Specifies whether to set **Reserve power for grid forming control** to **Enable**.
Power reserved for grid forming control	This parameter is displayed when **Reserve power for grid forming control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power reserved for grid forming control.
Component exception detection and protection	Specifies whether to enable component exception detection and protection.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-14 Off-grid control

Parameter	Description
P-F adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the frequency deviation corresponding to the rated active power of the virtual synchronous generator.
Q-F adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the frequency deviation corresponding to the rated reactive power of the virtual synchronous generator.
P-V adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the voltage deviation corresponding to the rated active power of the virtual synchronous generator.
Q-V adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the voltage deviation corresponding to the rated reactive power of the virtual synchronous generator.
VSG frequency damping coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the power factor that prevents the frequency change of the virtual synchronous generator.
VSG excitation time constant	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the time required for the excitation of the virtual synchronous generator to reach the rated voltage.
VSG excitation damping coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the power factor that prevents the voltage change of the virtual synchronous generator.
VSG output voltage correction coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It corrects the deviation caused by the transformer ratio error.
VSG output frequency correction coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It corrects the inverter output frequency deviation.
Per unit armature resistance	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the resistance per unit value for armature windings of the virtual synchronous generator.
Per unit armature inductive reactance	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the inductive reactance per unit value for armature windings of the virtual synchronous generator.
Wired carrier synchronization	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. Specifies whether to set **Wired carrier synchronization** to **Enable**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Delay compensation for wired carrier synchronization	This parameter is displayed when **Wired carrier synchronization** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the value of delay compensation for wired carrier synchronization.
Wired power frequency synchronization	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies whether to set **Wired power frequency synchronization** to **Enable**.
Delay compensation for wired power frequency synchronization	This parameter is displayed when **Wired power frequency synchronization** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the value of delayed compensation for wired power frequency synchronization.
Off-grid VSG inertia time constant	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the time required for the virtual rotor of the virtual synchronous generator to reach the rated speed from the static state under the rated torque.

Table 6-15 VRT configuration

Parameter	Description
Zero-current mode on power grid fault	Specifies whether to set **Zero-current mode on power grid fault** to **Enable**.
Grid voltage trip triggering threshold	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. If the grid voltage exceeds the value of this parameter, **LVRT** or **HVRT** will be triggered.
VRT exit hysteresis threshold	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the LVRT/HVRT recovery threshold. • LVRT recovery threshold = LVRT triggering threshold + VRT exit hysteresis threshold • HVRT recovery threshold = HVRT triggering threshold – VRT exit hysteresis threshold
VRT active power recovery gradient	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient for the active current to restore to the value at the moment before fault ride-through.
Deactivate grid voltage protection during VRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Deactivate grid voltage protection during VRT** to **Enable**.
VRT active current limiting (%)	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the percentage of the maximum active current to the rated current during fault ride-through.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-16 HVRT

Parameter	Description
HVRT	HVRT is short for high voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally high for a short time, the device shall not disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.
HVRT triggering threshold	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for triggering HVRT. The value must comply with the local power grid standard.
HVRT zero current trigger voltage	Specifies the HVRT zero current trigger voltage.
Positive-sequence reactive power compensation factor in HVRT	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. During HVRT, the inverter needs to generate positive-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.
Negative-sequence reactive power compensation factor in HVRT	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. During HVRT, the inverter needs to generate negative-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.
Power dispatching hold time after HVRT	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the delay for the device to stop the power dispatching response after HVRT. After the stopping state ends, the device starts to respond to the dispatching command.
Reactive current compensation bias during HVRT	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. Specifies the percentage of the reactive compensation current in the rated current during HVRT.
Reactive current limit during HVRT (%)	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. During HVRT, the device needs to limit the reactive current.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
HVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**, **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**, and **Scenario** is set to **On-grid**. It specifies whether to set **HVRT in grid forming mode** to **Enable**.
HVRT priority in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the HVRT priority in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation type of HVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation type of HVRT in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation coefficient of HVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation coefficient of HVRT in grid forming mode.
Minimum HVRT duration in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the minimum duration of HVRT.

Table 6-17 LVRT

Parameter	Description
LVRT	LVRT is short for low voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally low for a short time, the device shall not disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.
LVRT mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the LVRT mode.
LVRT triggering threshold	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for triggering LVRT. The value must meet the requirements of the local power grid standard.
Threshold of LVRT zero-current mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. If **Zero-current mode on power grid fault** is set to **Enable** and the grid voltage is lower than the value of this parameter during LVRT, the zero current mode is used. Otherwise, the mode specified by **LVRT mode** is used.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Positive-sequence reactive power compensation factor in LVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During LVRT, the inverter needs to generate positive-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT.
Negative-sequence reactive power compensation factor in LVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During LVRT, the inverter needs to generate negative-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT.
LVRT active current maintenance coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the proportional coefficient of the active current during LVRT to the active current before LVRT.
Power dispatching hold time after LVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the delay for the device to stop the power dispatching response after LVRT. After the stopping state ends, the device starts to respond to the dispatching command.
Reactive current compensation bias during LVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. Specifies the percentage of the reactive compensation current in the rated current during LVRT.
Compensation angle during ZVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the compensation angle during ZVRT.
LVRT reactive current limiting (%)	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During LVRT, the inverter needs to limit the reactive current. For example, if this parameter is set to **50**, the upper limit of the reactive current of the inverter is 50% of the rated current during LVRT.
Positive-sequence reactive current limit during asymmetric LVRT (%)	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During asymmetric LVRT, the device needs to limit the positive-sequence reactive current.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
LVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**, **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**, and **Scenario** is set to **On-grid**. It specifies whether to set **LVRT in grid forming mode** to **Enable**.
LVRT priority in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the LVRT priority in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation type of LVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation type of LVRT in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation coefficient of LVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation coefficient of LVRT in grid forming mode.
Minimum LVRT duration in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the minimum duration of LVRT.

Table 6-18 Frequency regulation control

Parameter	Description
Frequency regulation control	Specifies whether to set **Frequency regulation control** to **Enable**.
Adjustment ratio for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. According to the standards of certain countries or regions,if the power grid frequency fluctuates around the rated value, the device needs to fine-tune the active power output based on **Adjustment ratio for frequency regulation control** to help stabilize the grid frequency.
Response deadband for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for triggering frequency regulation. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.1 Hz, frequency regulation is not triggered when the frequency is within reference frequency±0.1 Hz.
Power change gradient for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power change gradient for frequency regulation control.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Power change limit for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power change limit for frequency regulation control.
Delay of frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifics the delay of frequency regulation control.
Upper power change limit of frequency-based control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the upper power change limit for frequency regulation control.
Lower power change limit of frequency-based control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the lower power change limit for frequency regulation control.
Frequency detection filter time	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency detection filter time.
Hysteresis of frequency-based active power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Hysteresis of frequency-based active power derating** to **Enable**.
Transition frequency in overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the transition frequency in overfrequency-caused power derating.
Recovery delay of frequency-based active power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the delay time for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating after the frequency reaches the specified threshold. It specifies the recovery delay of frequency-based active power derating.
Execution delay of frequency-based active power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the execution delay of frequency-based active power derating.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-19 Overfrequency-caused power derating

Parameter	Description
Overfrequency-caused power derating	Specifies whether to set **Overfrequency-caused power derating** to **Enable**.
Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. When the power grid frequency exceeds the **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating**, the active power of the device is derated based on a certain gradient. When setting this parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: **Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating** ≤ **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating** < **Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating**.
Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. When setting this parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: **Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating** ≤ **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating** < **Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating**.
Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. When setting this parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: **Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating** ≤ **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating** < **Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating**.
Power threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating.
Response time of overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. Specifies the response time of overfrequency-caused power derating.
Gradient of power recovery from overfrequency-caused derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient of power recovery from overfrequency-caused derating.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Gradient of overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient of overfrequency-caused power derating.

Table 6-20 Underfrequency-caused power raising

Parameter	Description
Underfrequency-caused power raising	Specifies whether to set **Underfrequency-caused power raising** to **Enable**.
Frequency threshold for triggering underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. The standards of certain countries and regions require that if the power grid frequency is lower than **Frequency threshold for triggering underfrequency-caused power raising**, the device needs to increase the active power output to raise the power grid frequency.
Transition frequency in underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the transition frequency in underfrequency-caused power raising.
Frequency threshold for exiting underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency threshold for exiting underfrequency-caused power raising.
Frequency threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising.
Power threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising.
Gradient of underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient of underfrequency-caused power raising.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Delay of underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the delay of underfrequency-caused power raising.

Table 6-21 On/Off-grid switching

Parameter	Description
Off-grid mode	Specifies whether to set **Off-grid mode** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the Backup Box switches to the off-grid mode after the grid fails.
Backup power SOC	This parameter is displayed when **Off-grid mode** is set to **Enable**. If the battery SOC reaches the value of this parameter, the batteries stop discharging to ensure that the SOC is higher than the threshold.
Off-grid operating voltage	This parameter is displayed when **Off-grid mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the operating voltage level on the AC side of the inverter in off-grid mode.
On/Off-grid switching mode	This parameter is displayed when **Off-grid mode** is set to **Enable**. • **Automatic**: After the grid power fails, the device switches to the off-grid mode. After the grid power recovers, the device switches to the on-grid mode. • **Manual**: The device is manually switched between the on-grid mode and the off-grid mode.
Switch to off-grid	This parameter is displayed when **On/Off-grid switching mode** is set to **Manual**. It specifies whether to enable manual switching to the off-grid mode.

Table 6-22 Power adjustment

Parameter	Description
Remote power scheduling	Specifies whether to set **Remote power scheduling** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the inverter responds to the scheduling command from the remote port. If this parameter is set to **Disable**, the inverter does not respond to the scheduling command from the remote port.
Power Factor	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power factor of the inverter.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Active power (%)	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power (%).
Active power derating (%)	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It is used to adjust the active output power of the inverter by percentage.
Active power (kW)	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power (kW).
Fixed active power derated	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It is used to adjust the active power output of the inverter by fixed value.
Reactive power change gradient	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power change gradient.
Active power change gradient	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power change gradient.
Reactive power compensation (Q/S)	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power output by the inverter.
Reactive power percentage (Q/S) (0.01%)	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power (%).
Fast power scheduling	Specifies whether to set **Fast power scheduling** to **Enable**.
No-load power calibration	Specifies the energy source for the standby loss in the scenario with no power under grid dispatching.
Schedule instruction valid duration	Specifies the validity period of the scheduling instruction. If this parameter is set to **0**, the scheduling instruction is effective permanently.
Plant active power gradient	Specifies the rate of active power rise due to irradiance changes.
Filtering time of the average active power of the plant	Specifies the period of active power rise due to irradiance changes.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Night-time reactive power	This parameter is displayed when **Isolation setting** is set to **Input not grounded, with a transformer**. It specifies whether to set **Night-time reactive power** to **Enable**. In some specific application scenarios, a power grid company requires that the device can perform reactive power compensation at night to ensure that the power factor of the local power grid meets requirements.
Apply nighttime reactive power parameters	This parameter is displayed when **Night-time reactive power** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Apply nighttime reactive power parameters** to **Enable**.
Fixed nighttime reactive power	This parameter is displayed when **Apply nighttime reactive power parameters** is set to **Enable**. If no remote scheduling instruction is received, the reactive power is supplied based on this parameter.
Insulation resistance inspection during reactive power output at night	This parameter is displayed when **Night-time reactive power** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Insulation resistance inspection during reactive power output at night** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device automatically detects the status every night. During the detection, the device automatically resets.
Reactive power compensation at night (Q/S)	During the reactive power compensation at night, the reactive power is scheduled by percentage.

Table 6-23 Voltage rise suppression

Parameter	Description
Voltage rise suppression	Specifies whether to set **Voltage rise suppression** to **Enable**. The standards of certain countries and regions require that the inverter suppress voltage rise by outputting reactive power and reducing active power when the output voltage exceeds a certain value.
Reactive power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression	This parameter is displayed when **Voltage rise suppression** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression.
Active power derating threshold for voltage rise suppression	This parameter is displayed when **Voltage rise suppression** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-24 Power baseline

Parameter	Description
apparent power reference	Specifies the apparent power baseline for power scheduling. The value cannot be greater than **Maximum apparent power**.
Active power reference	Specifies the active power baseline for power scheduling. The value cannot be greater than **Maximum active power**.
Maximum apparent power	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum apparent power to adapt to the capacity requirements of standard and customized inverters.
Maximum active power	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum active power to adapt to different market requirements.
Maximum overload active power	Specifies the maximum overload active power for grid forming.
Maximum overload apparent power	Specifies the maximum overload apparent power for grid forming.

Table 6-25 AFCI

Parameter	Description
AFCI	The North American standard requires that the device provide the DC arc detection function. The parameter specifies whether to set **AFCI** to **Enable**.
AFCI detection mode	This parameter is displayed when **AFCI** is set to **Enable**. The parameter is used to adjust the sensitivity of arc detection.
AFCI self-check	Starts an AFCI self-check.

Table 6-26 MPPT configuration

Parameter	Description
MPPT multi-peak scanning	Specifies whether to set **MPPT multi-peak scanning** to **Enable**. When the inverter is used in scenarios where PV strings are obviously shaded, set this parameter to **Enable**, and then the inverter will perform global MPPT scanning at regular intervals to locate the maximum power.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
MPPT scanning interval	This parameter is displayed when **MPPT multi-peak scanning** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the MPPT scanning interval.

Table 6-27 RCD configuration

Parameter	Description
RCD enhancement	Specifies whether to set **RCD enhancement** to **Enable**. If an AC switch with a residual current detection function is installed outside the inverter, set this function to **Enable** to reduce the residual current generated when the inverter is running, thereby preventing the AC switch from misoperations.
RCD current limit	This parameter is displayed when **RCD enhancement** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the RCD current limit.
Current threshold for triggering RCD protection	An RCD is an electrical safety device that detects leakage current in a circuit and quickly cuts off the circuit when an exception is detected. If this parameter is set to a small value, the device may frequently trigger the protection mechanism. Set this parameter with caution. If you have any question, contact technical support.

Table 6-28 Output impedance enhancement

Parameter	Description
Output impedance enhancement	Specifies whether to set **Output impedance enhancement** to **Enable**.
Frequency to which output impedance enhancement applies	This parameter is displayed when **Output impedance enhancement** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency to which output impedance enhancement applies.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-29 PV string detection

Parameter	Description
Smart string monitoring	Specifies whether to set **Smart string monitoring** to **Enable**. The inverter monitors PV strings in real time. If any PV string is abnormal (for example, the PV string is shaded or the energy yield decreases), the inverter generates an alarm to remind maintenance personnel to maintain the PV string in a timely manner. If PV strings are often shaded, you are advised to set **Smart string monitoring** to **Disable** to prevent false alarms.
Reference asymmetric coefficient for string detection	This parameter is displayed when **Smart string monitoring** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for determining PV string abnormalities to avoid false alarms caused by fixed shading.
Startup power percentage for string detection	This parameter is displayed when **Smart string monitoring** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for starting to detect PV string abnormalities to avoid false alarms caused by fixed shading.

Table 6-30 JET parameters

Parameter	Description
Frequency feedback module	Specifies whether to set **Frequency feedback module** to **Enable**.
Step injection module	Specifies whether to set **Step injection module** to **Enable**.
AC overvoltage protection	Specifies whether to set **AC overvoltage protection** to **Enable**.
K1 value of frequency feedback module	Specifies the K1 value of the frequency feedback module.
K2 value of frequency feedback module	Specifies the K2 value of the frequency feedback module.
Reactive power oscillation damping	Specifies whether to set **Reactive power oscillation damping** to **Enable**.
Normal/Standby state switching	This parameter is displayed when **Reactive power oscillation damping** is set to **Enable**. You can manually switches between **Normal** and **Standby**.
Restart delay after grid failure	Specifies the restart delay after grid failure.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Reactive control voltage for voltage rise suppression	Specifies the reactive power control voltage for voltage rise suppression.
Active control voltage for voltage rise suppression	Specifies the active power control voltage for voltage rise suppression.

Table 6-31 Protection upon communication failure

Parameter	Description
Shutdown upon communication failure	Specifies whether to set **Shutdown upon communication failure** to **Enable**. The device will shut down when communication has been interrupted beyond the duration specified by **Shutdown duration during communication failure**.
Startup upon communication recovery	This parameter is displayed when **Shutdown upon communication failure** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Startup upon communication recovery** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device automatically starts after the communication recovers.
Shutdown duration during communication failure	The device will shut down when communication has been interrupted beyond the duration specified by **Shutdown duration during communication failure**.
Protection upon Communication Failure	Specifies whether to set **Protection upon Communication Failure** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device performs protection based on the preset power when it fails to communicate with the SmartMGC.
Communication disconnection duration	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. If communication between the inverter and the SmartMGC is interrupted beyond the duration specified by this parameter, it is considered as a failure.
Failure protection active power mode	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power mode adopted when communication fails.
Active power limit when communication fails	Specifies the active power limit when communication fails.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Failure protection reactive power mode	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power mode adopted when communication fails.
Reactive power limit when communication fails	Specifies the reactive power limit when communication fails.
Rapid shutdown if inverter communication fails	Specifies whether to set **Rapid shutdown if inverter communication fails** to **Enable**.
Duration for triggering rapid shutdown if communication fails	Specifies the duration for triggering rapid shutdown if communication fails.

Table 6-32 PV string access detection

Parameter	Description
PV string access detection	Specifies whether to set **PV string access detection** to **Enable**.
Startup current	When the current of all connected PV strings reaches the preset value, the PV string access detection function is enabled. **NOTE** Startup current setting rules: • Startup current = I_{sc} (S_{tc}) x 0.6 (rounded up). For details about I_{sc} (S_{tc}), see the PV module nameplate. • Default startup current (5 A): applicable to the scenarios where the short-circuit current I_{sc} (S_{tc}) is greater than 8 A for the monocrystalline and polycrystalline PV modules.
Startup current for 2-in-1 detection	The default value is recommended. When the current of a PV string reaches the threshold specified by this parameter, the PV string is automatically identified as 2-in-1.
PV module nameplate short-circuit current	Specifies the short-circuit current on the PV module nameplate.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
PV string α access type[1]	Set this parameter based on the type of the PV string connected to DC input terminal *α* of the inverter. The default value is recommended. If the value is incorrectly set, the PV string access type may be incorrectly identified and false alarms may be generated for the PV string access status.
[1]: *α* is the DC input terminal number of the inverter.	

Table 6-33 Energy adjustment

Parameter	Description
Adjusted total energy yield	A calibrating coefficient for the total energy yield to ensure that the reported energy yield is consistent with the actual energy yield at the grid-connection point
Adjusted total power supply from grid	A calibrating coefficient for the total power supply from the grid to ensure that the reported amount of power supplied from the grid is consistent with the actual power supply at the grid connection point

Table 6-34 O&M configuration

Parameter	Description
Safe mode	Specifies whether to enable the safe mode.
Update via USB	Specifies whether to set **Update via USB** to **Enable**.
USB Wakeup	Used to remotely wake up the USB O&M port. After being idle for 4 hours, the port is automatically disabled.
O&M via USB connection	Specifies the policy of O&M via USB connection.
Delayed upgrade	Specifies whether to set **Delayed upgrade** to **Enable**. This parameter is mainly used in the upgrade scenarios where the PV power supply is disconnected at night due to no sunlight or is unstable at dawn or dusk due to weak sunlight. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device loads the upgrade package after the upgrade starts. After the PV power supply becomes normal and the activation conditions are met, the device automatically completes the activation process.
Upgrade rollback prevention	Specifies whether to set **Upgrade rollback prevention** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the version cannot be rolled back during a software upgrade.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
WLAN wakeup	Wakes up the WLAN.
O&M via WLAN connection	Specifies the policy of O&M via WLAN connection.
Fault recording	Specifies whether to set **Fault recording** to **Enable**.
Recording by Command	Specifies whether to set **Recording by Command** to **Enable**.
Validity period of recording by command	After a remote scheduling command is received within the specified period, the 2s waveform data is recorded immediately.

Characteristic curve

If the remote reactive power control command is unavailable, the SmartMGC provides the characteristic curve configuration function as a substitute. After the SmartMGC delivers the characteristic curve configuration to the device, the device executes the configuration, and the SmartMGC does not implement adjustment.

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Characteristic Curve**

- **Q-U characteristic curve**

  In the Q-U characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the ratio **Q/S** of output reactive power to apparent power in accordance with the ratio **U/Un** of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

  Table 6-35 Q-U characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Q-U characteristic curve mode	Specifies the Q-U characteristic curve mode.
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid connection point.
Q-U scheduling triggering power percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve takes effect only when the actual output active power of the device is greater than the specified value.
Q-U Scheduling Exit Power Percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve becomes invalid only when the actual output active power of the device is less than the specified value.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Q-U characteristic curve minimum PF limit	Limits the actual minimum PF when the Q-U characteristic curve takes effect.
Q-U curve delay time	Specifies the delay time for the Q-U characteristic curve to take effect.
Q-U characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **U/Un** value of a point is greater than the **U/Un** value of the previous point.
U/Un	
Q/S	

- **cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve**

  In the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the power factor **cosϕ** in accordance with the **P/Pn** based on the VDE-4105 and BDEW German standards.

  Table 6-36 cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Reactive power adjustment time	Time for the reactive power to reach the target value.
cosϕ-P/Pn trigger voltage	Specifies the voltage for triggering the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve.
cosϕ-P/Pn exit voltage	Specifies the voltage for exiting the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve.
cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **P/Pn** value of a point is greater than the **P/Pn** value of the previous point.
P/Pn	
cosϕ	

- **PF-U characteristic curve**

  In the PF-U characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the **U/Un** at the device port based on the ratio **U/Un** of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-37 PF-U characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
PF-U characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **U/Un** value of a point is greater than the **U/Un** value of the previous point.
U/Un	
French Polynesia	

- **Q-P characteristic curve**

  In the Q-P characteristic curve control mode, the device adjusts the ratio **Q/Pn** of the output reactive power to the rated power based on the ratio **P/Pn** of the current active power to the rated power.

  Table 6-38 Q-P characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Reactive power adjustment time	Time for the reactive power to reach the target value.
Q-P characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **P/Pn** value of a point is greater than the **P/Pn** value of the previous point.
P/Pn	
Q/Pn	

- **LVRT characteristic curve**

  Table 6-39 LVRT characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
LVRT Characteristic Curve	Set these parameters as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **t** value of a point is greater than the **t** value of the previous point.
t	
U/Uc	

- **HVRT characteristic curve**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-40 HVRT characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
HVRT Characteristic Curve	Set these parameters as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **t** value of a point is greater than the **t** value of the previous point.
t	
U/Uc	

Performance Data

On the performance data page, you can click **Export** to export device performance data.

6.4.3 ESS

Running Parameters

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters**

Table 6-41 System configuration

Parameter	Description
Microgrid compatibility	• **Disable**: Set this parameter to **Disable** when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG** or **Scenario** is set to **On-grid**. • **Enable**: If **Working Mode** is set to **PQ** for the device and the device works in a microgrid that uses a diesel generator or other voltage sources, set this parameter to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device adaptively changes the output power based on the original grid code and the grid voltage and frequency to support a higher ratio of current sources to voltage sources (that is, PV-to-ESS ratio).
shutdown gradient	Specifies the power change rate until the device shuts down.
Dust removal by reverse rotation	Specifies whether to enable dust removal by reverse rotation based on site requirements.
Dust removal interval	Specifies the dust removal interval.
Harmonic optimization type	Specifies the object of power quality optimization. You can set this parameter to **Harmonic voltage** or **Harmonic current**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Activate balancing module	Specifies whether to activate the balancing module.
Forced dehumidification control	Start forced dehumidification. You are advised to start forced dehumidification when starting the device for the first time or after the device has been stored for a long time to reduce the risk of device damage due to condensation.
Burglar alarm horn/strobe	Specifies whether to set **Burglar alarm horn/strobe** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the burglar alarm function of the ESS is enabled. Opening the ESS door will trigger the alarm horn/strobe.
Exhaust function self-test	After the self-test is started, the exhaust fan will be running for a period of time to check its exhaust function. If the exhaust fan does not meet the requirements, the system cannot start.
Exhaust fan control	• **Start**: Start the exhaust fan. It will run for at least one hour and then stop automatically. • **Stop**: Stop the exhaust fan. If a flammable gas alarm is generated, the exhaust fan cannot be stopped. **NOTE** The exhaust fan cannot be manually started within 24 hours after the fire response is triggered (unless the fire alarm is cleared).
Soft start time	Specifies the duration for the power to gradually increase until the device starts.
Alarm horn/strobe control	• **Stop**: The alarm horn/strobe of the ESS is disabled. • **Start**: The alarm horn/strobe of the ESS is enabled.
Threshold for active balancing	When the cell pressure difference between packs reaches the threshold, the active balancing management logic is triggered.
Exhaust function self-test time	Specifies the time when the exhaust function is self-tested every day.
Battery rack insulation resistance protection threshold	Specifies the insulation resistance protection threshold.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
TRSD backup power supply	This parameter is displayed only when the TRSD backup power supply is available. It specifies whether to set **TRSD backup power supply** to **Enable**. The thermal runaway suppression device (TRSD) uses lead-acid batteries as the backup power supply. If the primary power supply is disconnected and switched to the backup power supply, the energy of the lead-acid batteries may be exhausted. To reduce the probability of this risk, an external port for operating the backup power switch is added.
Replace end-of-life sensor	Set this parameter after sensor replacement is completed.

Table 6-42 Cooling system

Parameter	Description
Silent mode	If the silent mode is enabled, the noise of the entire cabinet can be reduced.
Maintenance mode	• **Standby**: Wait for refilling coolant into or draining coolant from the liquid cooling pipe system. • **Filling coolant**: Fill coolant into the liquid cooling pipe system. • **Draining coolant**: Drain coolant from the liquid cooling pipe system.
Diagnostic mode	• **Manual**: Some components of the LTMS are manually controlled. • **Automatic**: The status of the LTMS is checked automatically.
Maximum diagnostic mode duration	The system automatically exits the diagnostic mode when the specified duration is reached.
Battery temperature control mode for diagnosis	This parameter is displayed when **Diagnostic mode** is set to **Manual**. It is used to diagnose the functions of the components involved in different battery temperature control modes.
Internal environment dehumidifying control mode for diagnosis	This parameter is displayed when **Diagnostic mode** is set to **Manual**. If this parameter is set to **Started**, the dehumidification function is enabled to diagnose the functions of components involved in the dehumidification function.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Internal environment temperature control mode for diagnosis	This parameter is displayed when **Diagnostic mode** is set to **Manual**. • **Passive cooling**: The passive cooling function is enabled to diagnose the functions of components involved in passive cooling. • **Active cooling**: The active cooling function is enabled to diagnose the functions of components involved in active cooling.
Liquid cooling mode	• **Automatic mode**: Automatically control the running of the LTMS. • **Diagnostic mode**: Diagnose the LTMS running status. • **Maintenance mode**: Choose this mode when coolant needs to be refilled or drained.
Battery temperature adjustment	Specifies the battery temperature adjustment mode.
Confirm coolant replacement	If the coolant needs to be replaced, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Coolant replacement interval	Specifies the coolant replacement interval.
Power limit function for liquid cooling	If the power limit function for liquid cooling is enabled, the operating power of the LMTS can be limited.
Setting status of electric heater	This parameter is displayed when **Liquid cooling mode** is set to **Diagnostic mode**, **Diagnostic mode** is set to **Manual**, and **Battery temperature control mode for diagnosis** is set to **Hybrid heating** or **Electric heating**. It specifies whether to set **Setting status of electric heater** to **Enable**.
Setting status of compressor 1	Controls the compressor speed.
Dehumidification fan setting status	Controls the dehumidification fan speed.
Setting status of outdoor fan 1	Controls the outdoor fan speed.
Setting status of outdoor fan 2	Controls the outdoor fan speed.
Setting status of circulating pump 1	Controls the circulating pump speed.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Setting status of circulating pump 2	Controls the circulating pump speed.
Clear total runtime of electric heater	To recalculate the total runtime of the electric heater, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total air filter usage duration	To recalculate the total usage duration of the air filter, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total switching times of multi-way valve	To recalculate the total switching times of the multi-way valve, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of compressor 1	To recalculate the total runtime of the compressor, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of dehumidifying fan	To recalculate the total runtime of the dehumidifying fan, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of circulating pump 1	To recalculate the total runtime of the circulating pump, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of circulating pump 2	To recalculate the total runtime of the circulating pump, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of outdoor fan 1	To recalculate the total runtime of the outdoor fan, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of outdoor fan 2	To recalculate the total runtime of the outdoor fan, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of EEV 1	To recalculate the total runtime of the EEV, set this parameter and click **Submit**.
Clear total runtime of EEV 2	To recalculate the total runtime of the EEV, set this parameter and click **Submit**.

Table 6-43 Working mode

Parameter	Description
Working Mode	Specifies the working mode of the device based on the actual scenario.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Auto switching between working modes	• **Disable**: On/Off-grid switching cannot be performed automatically. • **Enable**: On/Off-grid switching can be performed automatically and the device does not need to be shut down before the switching.
Working mode switching interval	Specifies the time for other instructions to take effect during device working mode switching.
Working mode switching delay	Specifies the delay for the working mode switching to take effect.
Zero-sequence overvoltage threshold for grid-tied and off-grid switching	Specifies the zero-sequence overvoltage threshold for on/off-grid switching.
PQ/VSG auto switching interval	Specifies the time during which the device is not allowed to automatically switch to the VSG mode after it is manually switched to the PQ mode.
Voltage drop for auto switching to level-1 working mode	Specifies the voltage drop threshold for triggering automatic working mode switching.
Voltage drop delay for auto switching to level-1 working mode	Specifies the duration during which the voltage drop must be maintained after the voltage drop reaches the level-1 voltage drop threshold. The working mode will be switched if the requirement is met.
Voltage drop for auto switching to level-1 working mode	Specifies the voltage drop threshold for triggering automatic working mode switching.

Table 6-44 Grid parameters

Parameter	Description
Grid code	Set this parameter based on the grid code of the country or region where the device is located and the application scenario of the device.
Voltage level	Specifies the voltage level of the power grid.
Frequency level	Specifies the frequency level of the power grid.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Isolation setting	Set the working mode of the device based on the grounding status on the DC side and the connection to the power grid.
Output mode	Set the output mode based on the actual cable connection.
Auto start upon grid recovery	• **Enable**: The inverter automatically starts when the power grid recovers from a fault or outage. • **Disable**: The inverter does not automatically start when the power grid recovers from a fault or outage. The inverter starts only after a startup command is delivered.
Grid connection delay after grid recovery	Specifies the delay period before device restart following grid recovery.
Short-term power grid interruption and quick start	• **Disable**: After the power grid recovers from a short-time disconnection, the system connects to the power grid by following the normal startup process. • **Enable**: After the power grid recovers from a short-time disconnection, certain detection items are skipped to achieve quick connection to the power grid.
Time for determining short-time power grid interruption	This parameter is displayed when **Short-term power grid interruption and quick start** is set to **Enable**. The parameter specifies the duration for determining whether the grid is disconnected for a short time. A short-time grid disconnection is determined by checking whether the power grid can recover within the period specified by **Time for determining short-time power grid interruption**.
Power-on soft start time due to power grid faults	Specifies the time for the power to gradually increase when the device restarts after the power grid recovers.
Automatic voltage control for extremely weak grid	Specifies whether to set **Automatic voltage control for extremely weak grid** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device can run stably in an extremely weak power grid. However, the power response speed will decrease, affecting the closed-loop control effect of the array. Set this parameter with caution.
Maximum grid voltage for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid voltage is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid voltage for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid voltage is lower than the value of this parameter.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Maximum grid frequency for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid frequency is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid frequency for grid reconnection	After the device is shut down due to a fault, it cannot reconnect to the power grid if the grid frequency is lower than the value of this parameter.
Maximum grid voltage for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid voltage is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid voltage for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid voltage is lower than the value of this parameter.
Maximum grid frequency for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid frequency is higher than the value of this parameter.
Minimum grid frequency for grid connection	When the device is started for the first time for grid connection, it cannot connect to the power grid if the grid frequency is lower than the value of this parameter.
Power grid automatic reconnection time	Specifies the delay period before device restart following grid recovery.
Voltage rise suppression	Specifies whether to set **Voltage rise suppression** to **Enable**. The standards of certain countries and regions require that the inverter suppress voltage rise by outputting reactive power and reducing active power when the output voltage exceeds a certain value.
Reactive power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression	This parameter is displayed when **Voltage rise suppression** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression.
Active power derating threshold for voltage rise suppression	This parameter is displayed when **Voltage rise suppression** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power adjustment threshold for voltage rise suppression.

Table 6-45 Protection configuration

Parameter	Description
Phase protection threshold	The Japanese standard requires that during passive islanding, protection be triggered if an abrupt voltage phase change is detected.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Phase angle offset protection	Specifies whether to set **Auto recovery from string-to-ground short-circuit protection** to **Enable**. Protection is triggered if the phase angle offset of the three phases of the power grid exceeds a certain value.
Active Islanding Protection	Specifies whether to set **Active Islanding Protection** to **Enable**.
Passive island protection	Specifies whether to set **Passive island protection** to **Enable**.
Voltage imbalance protection threshold	Specifies the threshold for device protection when the power grid voltage is unbalanced.
PCS insulation resistance protection threshold	To ensure device safety, the device detects the insulation resistance of the DC side to the ground when it starts a self-check. If the detected value is less than the preset value, the device does not start.
Frequency Rate Change Protection	Specifies whether to set **Frequency Rate Change Protection** to **Enable**. If the function is enabled, the device triggers protection when the power grid frequency changes too fast.
Frequency change rate protection threshold	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency Rate Change Protection** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency change rate protection threshold.
Duration threshold for frequency change rate protection	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency Rate Change Protection** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency change rate protection duration.

Table 6-46 Overvoltage protection

Parameter	Description
10-minute overvoltage protection threshold	Specifies the 10-minute overvoltage protection threshold.
Duration threshold for 10-minute overvoltage protection	Specifies the duration threshold for 10-minute overvoltage protection.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Level α overvoltage protection threshold[1]	Level α overvoltage protection threshold ≤ Level α+1 overvoltage protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α overvoltage protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α overvoltage protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 overvoltage protection
Off-grid level-β overvoltage protection threshold[2]	Specifies the off-grid overvoltage protection threshold.
Duration threshold for off-grid level-β overvoltage protection[2]	Specifies the duration threshold for off-grid β-level overvoltage protection.
[1]: α = 1–6 [2]: β = 1–4	

Table 6-47 Undervoltage protection

Parameter	Description
Ten-minute undervoltage protection threshold	Specifies the 10-minute undervoltage protection threshold.
10 minutes undervoltage protection time	Specifies the duration threshold for 10-minute undervoltage protection.
Level α undervoltage protection threshold[1]	Level α undervoltage protection threshold ≥ Level α+1 undervoltage protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α undervoltage protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α undervoltage protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 undervoltage protection

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Off-grid level-β undervoltage protection threshold[2]	Specifies the off-grid undervoltage protection threshold.
Duration threshold for off-grid level-β undervoltage protection[2]	Specifies the duration threshold for off-grid undervoltage protection.
[1]: α = 1–6 [2]: β = 1–4	

Table 6-48 Overfrequency protection

Parameter	Description
Level α overfrequency protection threshold[1]	Level α overfrequency protection threshold ≤ Level α+1 overfrequency protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α overfrequency protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α overfrequency protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 overfrequency protection
Off-grid level-β overfrequency protection threshold[2]	Specifies the off-grid overfrequency protection threshold.
Duration threshold for off-grid level-β overfrequency protection[2]	Specifies the duration threshold for off-grid overfrequency protection.
[1]: α = 1–6 [2]: β = 1–4	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-49 Underfrequency protection

Parameter	Description
Level α underfrequency protection threshold[1]	Level α underfrequency protection threshold ≥ Level α+1 underfrequency protection threshold
Duration threshold for level α underfrequency protection[1]	Duration threshold for level α underfrequency protection ≥ Duration threshold for level α+1 underfrequency protection
Off-grid level-β underfrequency protection threshold[2]	Specifies the off-grid underfrequency protection threshold.
Duration threshold for off-grid level-β underfrequency protection[2]	Specifies the duration threshold for off-grid underfrequency protection.
[1]: α = 1–6 [2]: β = 1–4	

Table 6-50 Grid forming control

Parameter	Description
On-grid VSG inertia time constant	Specifies the time required for the virtual rotor of the GFM-related virtual synchronous generator to reach the rated speed from the static state under the rated torque.
Active power frequency regulation coefficient in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the ratio of the per unit value of the active power variation to the per unit value of the frequency variation for the frequency regulation.
Reactive power voltage regulation coefficient in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the ratio of the per unit value of the reactive power variation to the per unit value of the root mean square voltage variation for the voltage regulation.
Active power frequency regulation deadband in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the active power frequency regulation deadband in grid forming mode.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Reactive power voltage regulation deadband in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the reactive power voltage regulation deadband in grid forming mode.
Upper limit of active power variation for frequency regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the maximum percentage of the active power variation for the frequency regulation. The upper limit can be set to the per unit value of **Active power reference**.
Lower limit of active power variation for frequency regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the minimum percentage of the active power variation for the frequency regulation. The lower limit can be set to the per unit value of **Active power reference**.
Upper limit of reactive power variation for voltage regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies maximum percentage of the reactive power variation for the voltage regulation. The upper limit can be set to three times the per unit value of **apparent power reference**.
Lower limit of reactive power variation for voltage regulation in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the minimum percentage of the reactive power variation for the frequency regulation. The lower limit can be set to three times the per unit value of **apparent power reference**.

Table 6-51 Off-grid control

Parameter	Description
P-F adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the frequency deviation corresponding to the rated active power of the virtual synchronous generator.
Q-F adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the frequency deviation corresponding to the rated reactive power of the virtual synchronous generator.
P-V adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the voltage deviation corresponding to the rated active power of the virtual synchronous generator.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Q-V adjustment coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the voltage deviation corresponding to the rated reactive power of the virtual synchronous generator.
VSG frequency damping coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the power factor that prevents the frequency change of the virtual synchronous generator.
VSG excitation time constant	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the time required for the excitation of the virtual synchronous generator to reach the rated voltage.
VSG excitation damping coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the power factor that prevents the voltage change of the virtual synchronous generator.
VSG output voltage correction coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It corrects the deviation caused by the transformer ratio error.
VSG output frequency correction coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It corrects the inverter output frequency deviation.
Gain for VSG sub-synchronous oscillation damping	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the gain for VSG sub-synchronous oscillation damping.
Frequency band for VSG sub-synchronous oscillation damping	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the frequency band for VSG sub-synchronous oscillation damping.
Per unit armature resistance	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the resistance per unit value for armature windings of the virtual synchronous generator.
Per unit armature inductive reactance	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the inductive reactance per unit value for armature windings of the virtual synchronous generator.
Off-grid VSG inertia time constant	This parameter is displayed when **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**. It specifies the time required for the virtual rotor of the virtual synchronous generator to reach the rated speed from the static state under the rated torque.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-52 VRT

Parameter	Description
Zero-current mode on power grid fault	Specifies whether to set **Zero-current mode on power grid fault** to **Enable**.
Grid voltage trip triggering threshold	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. If the grid voltage exceeds the value of this parameter, **LVRT** or **HVRT** will be triggered.
VRT exit hysteresis threshold	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the LVRT/HVRT recovery threshold. • LVRT recovery threshold = LVRT triggering threshold + VRT exit hysteresis threshold • HVRT recovery threshold = HVRT triggering threshold – VRT exit hysteresis threshold
VRT active power recovery gradient	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient for the active current to restore to the value at the moment before fault ride-through.
Deactivate grid voltage protection during VRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Deactivate grid voltage protection during VRT** to **Enable**.
VRT active current limiting (%)	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** or **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the percentage of the maximum active current to the rated current during fault ride-through.

Table 6-53 HVRT

Parameter	Description
HVRT	HVRT is short for high voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally high for a short time, the device shall not disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.
HVRT triggering threshold	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for triggering HVRT. The value must comply with the local power grid standard.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Positive-sequence reactive power compensation factor in HVRT	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. During HVRT, the inverter needs to generate positive-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.
Negative-sequence reactive power compensation factor in HVRT	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**. During HVRT, the inverter needs to generate negative-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage increases by 10% during HVRT.
HVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT** is set to **Enable**, **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**, and **Scenario** is set to **On-grid**. It specifies whether to set **HVRT in grid forming mode** to **Enable**.
HVRT priority in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the HVRT priority in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation type of HVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation type of HVRT in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation coefficient of HVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation coefficient of HVRT in grid forming mode.
Minimum HVRT duration in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **HVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the minimum duration of HVRT.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-54 LVRT

Parameter	Description
LVRT	LVRT is short for low voltage ride-through. When the grid voltage is abnormally low for a short time, the device shall not disconnect from the power grid immediately and has to work for some time.
LVRT mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the LVRT mode.
LVRT triggering threshold	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for triggering LVRT. The value must meet the requirements of the local power grid standard.
Threshold of LVRT zero-current mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. If **Zero-current mode on power grid fault** is set to **Enable** and the grid voltage is lower than the value of this parameter during LVRT, the zero current mode is used. Otherwise, the mode specified by **LVRT mode** is used.
Positive-sequence reactive power compensation factor in LVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During LVRT, the inverter needs to generate positive-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the positive-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of positive-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT.
Negative-sequence reactive power compensation factor in LVRT	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During LVRT, the inverter needs to generate negative-sequence reactive power to support the power grid. This parameter is used to set the negative-sequence reactive power generated by the inverter. For example, if you set this parameter to **2**, the increment of negative-sequence reactive current generated by the inverter is 20% of the rated current when the AC voltage decreases by 10% during LVRT.
LVRT active current maintenance coefficient	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the proportional coefficient of the active current during LVRT to the active current before LVRT.
LVRT reactive current limiting (%)	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**. During LVRT, the inverter needs to limit the reactive current. For example, if this parameter is set to **50**, the upper limit of the reactive current of the inverter is 50% of the rated current during LVRT.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
LVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT** is set to **Enable**, **Working Mode** is set to **VSG**, and **Scenario** is set to **On-grid**. It specifies whether to set **LVRT in grid forming mode** to **Enable**.
LVRT priority in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the LVRT priority in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation type of LVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation type of LVRT in grid forming mode.
Voltage regulation coefficient of LVRT in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the voltage regulation coefficient of LVRT in grid forming mode.
Minimum LVRT duration in grid forming mode	This parameter is displayed when **LVRT in grid forming mode** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the minimum duration of LVRT.

Table 6-55 Frequency regulation control

Parameter	Description
Frequency regulation control	Specifies whether to set **Frequency regulation control** to **Enable**.
Adjustment ratio for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. According to the standards of certain countries or regions,if the power grid frequency fluctuates around the rated value, the device needs to fine-tune the active power output based on **Adjustment ratio for frequency regulation control** to help stabilize the grid frequency.
Response deadband for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the threshold for triggering frequency regulation. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.1 Hz, frequency regulation is not triggered when the frequency is within reference frequency±0.1 Hz.
Power change gradient for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power change gradient for frequency regulation control.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Power change limit for frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power change limit for frequency regulation control.
Delay of frequency regulation control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifics the delay of frequency regulation control.
Upper power change limit of frequency-based control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the upper power change limit for frequency regulation control.
Lower power change limit of frequency-based control	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the lower power change limit for frequency regulation control.
Frequency detection filter time	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency detection filter time.
Hysteresis of frequency-based active power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Hysteresis of frequency-based active power derating** to **Enable**.
Recovery delay of frequency-based active power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the delay time for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating after the frequency reaches the specified threshold. It specifies the recovery delay of frequency-based active power derating.
Execution delay of frequency-based active power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Frequency regulation control**, **Underfrequency-caused power raising**, or **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the execution delay of frequency-based active power derating.

Table 6-56 Overfrequency-caused power derating

Parameter	Description
Overfrequency-caused power derating	Specifies whether to set **Overfrequency-caused power derating** to **Enable**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. When the power grid frequency exceeds the **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating**, the active power of the device is derated based on a certain gradient. When setting this parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: **Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating** ≤ **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating** < **Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating**.
Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. When setting this parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: **Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating** ≤ **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating** < **Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating**.
Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. When setting this parameter, ensure that the following condition is met: **Frequency threshold for exiting overfrequency-caused power derating** ≤ **Frequency threshold for triggering overfrequency-caused power derating** < **Frequency threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating**.
Gradient of power recovery from overfrequency-caused derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient of power recovery from overfrequency-caused derating.
Gradient of overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient of overfrequency-caused power derating.
PCS power threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating	This parameter is displayed when **Overfrequency-caused power derating** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power threshold for stopping overfrequency-caused power derating.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-57 Underfrequency-caused power raising

Parameter	Description
Underfrequency-caused power raising	Specifies whether to set **Underfrequency-caused power raising** to **Enable**.
Frequency threshold for triggering underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. The standards of certain countries and regions require that if the power grid frequency is lower than **Frequency threshold for triggering underfrequency-caused power raising**, the device needs to increase the active power output to raise the power grid frequency.
Frequency threshold for exiting underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency threshold for exiting underfrequency-caused power raising.
Frequency threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the frequency threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising.
Gradient of underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the gradient of underfrequency-caused power raising.
Delay of underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the delay of underfrequency-caused power raising.
PCS power threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising	This parameter is displayed when **Underfrequency-caused power raising** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the PCS power threshold for stopping underfrequency-caused power raising.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-58 Power adjustment

Parameter	Description
Remote power scheduling	Specifies whether to set **Remote power scheduling** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the inverter responds to the scheduling command from the remote port. If this parameter is set to **Disable**, the inverter does not respond to the scheduling command from the remote port.
Power Factor	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the power factor of the inverter.
Reactive power change gradient	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power change gradient.
Active power change gradient	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power change gradient.
Active power (kW)	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power (kW).
Active power (%) [high precision]	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power (%).
Reactive power compensation (Q/S) [high precision]	This parameter is displayed when **Remote power scheduling** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power output by the inverter.
Power control priority	• **Active power first**: The device preferentially ensures the active power output. • **Reactive power first**: The device preferentially ensures the reactive power output.
Schedule instruction valid duration	Specifies the validity period of the scheduling instruction. If this parameter is set to **0**, the scheduling instruction is effective permanently.
Plant active power gradient	Specifies the rate of active power rise due to irradiance changes.
Filtering time of the average active power of the plant	Specifies the period of active power rise due to irradiance changes.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-59 Power baseline

Parameter	Description
apparent power reference	Specifies the apparent power baseline for power scheduling. The value cannot be greater than **Maximum apparent power**.
Active power reference	Specifies the active power baseline for power scheduling. The value cannot be greater than **Maximum active power**.
Maximum apparent power	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum apparent power to adapt to the capacity requirements of standard and customized inverters.
Maximum active power	Specifies the output upper threshold for the maximum active power to adapt to different market requirements.

Table 6-60 Protection upon communication failure

Parameter	Description
Shutdown upon communication failure	Specifies whether to set **Shutdown upon communication failure** to **Enable**. The device will shut down when communication has been interrupted beyond the duration specified by **Shutdown duration during communication failure**.
Startup upon communication recovery	This parameter is displayed when **Shutdown upon communication failure** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Startup upon communication recovery** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device automatically starts after the communication recovers.
Shutdown duration during communication failure	The device will shut down when communication has been interrupted beyond the duration specified by **Shutdown duration during communication failure**.
Protection upon Communication Failure	Specifies whether to set **Protection upon Communication Failure** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the device performs protection based on the preset power when it fails to communicate with the SmartMGC.
Communication disconnection duration	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. If communication between the inverter and the SmartMGC is interrupted beyond the duration specified by this parameter, it is considered as a failure.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Failure protection active power mode	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the active power mode adopted when communication fails.
Active power limit (kW) when communication fails [high precision]	This parameter is displayed when **Failure protection active power mode** is set to **Fixed value**. It specifies the active power limit when communication fails.
Active power limit (%) when communication fails [high precision]	This parameter is displayed when **Failure protection active power mode** is set to **Percentage**. It specifies the active power limit when communication fails.
Failure protection reactive power mode	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the reactive power mode adopted when communication fails.
Reactive power limit (PF) when communication fails	This parameter is displayed when **Failure protection reactive power mode** is set to **Power Factor**. It specifies the reactive power limit when communication fails.
Reactive power limit (Q/S) when communication fails [high precision]	This parameter is displayed when **Failure protection reactive power mode** is set to **Q/S**. It specifies the reactive power limit when communication fails.

Table 6-61 Energy adjustment

Parameter	Description
Adjusted total energy yield	A calibrating coefficient for the total energy yield to ensure that the reported energy yield is consistent with the actual energy yield at the grid-connection point
Adjusted total power supply from grid	A calibrating coefficient for the total power supply from the grid to ensure that the reported amount of power supplied from the grid is consistent with the actual power supply at the grid connection point
Clear historical yield	Clears historical yield records.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-62 O&M parameters

Parameter	Description
Upgrade rollback prevention	Specifies whether to set **Upgrade rollback prevention** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, the version cannot be rolled back during a software upgrade.
Display module brightness	Specifies the display module brightness.
[WLAN] Wakeup	Wakes up the WLAN.
Location of pack α[1]	Specifies the location ID of a battery pack.
[1]: α = 1–4	

Table 6-63 Startup authorization

Parameter	Description
Startup authorization code	Set **Startup authorization code**. Otherwise, the ESS cannot be started. Contact the ESS supplier or installer to obtain the startup authorization code.

Table 6-64 RCD configuration

Parameter	Description
Current threshold for triggering RCD protection	An RCD is an electrical safety device that detects leakage current in a circuit and quickly cuts off the circuit when an exception is detected. If this parameter is set to a small value, the device may frequently trigger the protection mechanism. Set this parameter with caution. If you have any question, contact technical support.

Characteristic Curve

If the remote reactive power control command is unavailable, the SmartMGC provides the characteristic curve configuration function as a substitute. After the SmartMGC delivers the characteristic curve configuration to the device, the device executes the configuration, and the SmartMGC does not implement adjustment.

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Characteristic Curve**

- **Q-U characteristic curve**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

In the Q-U characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the ratio **Q/S** of output reactive power to apparent power in accordance with the ratio **U/Un** of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

Table 6-65 Q-U characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Q-U characteristic curve mode	Specifies the Q-U characteristic curve mode.
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid connection point.
Q-U scheduling triggering power percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve takes effect only when the actual output active power of the device is greater than the specified value.
Q-U Scheduling Exit Power Percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve becomes invalid only when the actual output active power of the device is less than the specified value.
Q-U characteristic curve minimum PF limit	Limits the actual minimum PF when the Q-U characteristic curve takes effect.
Q-U curve delay time	Specifies the delay time for the Q-U characteristic curve to take effect.
Q-U characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **U/Un** value of a point is greater than the **U/Un** value of the previous point.
U/Un	
Q/S	

- **cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve**

  In the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the power factor **cosϕ** in accordance with the **P/Pn** based on the VDE-4105 and BDEW German standards.

  Table 6-66 cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Reactive power adjustment time	Time for the reactive power to reach the target value.
cosϕ-P/Pn trigger voltage	Specifies the voltage for triggering the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
cosϕ-P/Pn exit voltage	Specifies the voltage for exiting the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve.
cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **P/Pn** value of a point is greater than the **P/Pn** value of the previous point.
P/Pn	
cosϕ	

- **PF-U characteristic curve**

  In the PF-U characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the **U/Un** at the device port based on the ratio **U/Un** of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

  Table 6-67 PF-U characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
PF-U characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **U/Un** value of a point is greater than the **U/Un** value of the previous point.
U/Un	
French Polynesia	

- **Q-P characteristic curve**

  In the Q-P characteristic curve control mode, the device adjusts the ratio **Q/Pn** of the output reactive power to the rated power based on the ratio **P/Pn** of the current active power to the rated power.

  Table 6-68 Q-P characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Reactive power adjustment time	Time for the reactive power to reach the target value.
Q-P characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **P/Pn** value of a point is greater than the **P/Pn** value of the previous point.
P/Pn	
Q/Pn	

- **LVRT characteristic curve**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-69 LVRT characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
LVRT Characteristic Curve	Set these parameters as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **t** value of a point is greater than the **t** value of the previous point.
t	
U/Uc	

- **HVRT characteristic curve**

Table 6-70 HVRT characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
HVRT Characteristic Curve	Set these parameters as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **t** value of a point is greater than the **t** value of the previous point.
t	
U/Uc	

Performance Data

On the performance data page, you can click **Export** to export device performance data.

6.4.4 MBUS

6.4.4.1 MBUS-Inside

Running parameters

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **MBUS-Inside** > **Running Parameters**

Table 6-71 Parameter settings

Parameter	Description
Power setting	This parameter is used to adjust the transmit power of MBUS signals. A larger value indicates a higher transmit power and better networking capability. Set this parameter as required.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Network frequency band	Retain the default value. Modifying the network frequency band will trigger re-networking. Wait for 5 minutes and then perform MBUS-related operations. If you have any questions, contact the supplier or technical support.
SN ID	Specifies the SN ID of the device. It is used to identify the SN ID of the device for communication with the inverter through the MBUS protocol. In normal cases, the system automatically resolves conflicts caused by duplicate SN IDs. There is no need to change the SN ID unless otherwise specified.

Table 6-72 Function settings

Parameter	Description
Anti-crosstalk	Specifies whether to set **Anti-crosstalk** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable** and the inverter SN is in the **SN List**, the inverter can connect to the SmartMGC through MBUS networking.
Networking	• **Enable**: Set this parameter to **Enable** when the SmartMGC communicates with the inverter through MBUS. • **Disable**: Set this parameter to **Disable** when the SmartMGC communicates with the inverter through RS485.
Fast scheduling	Specifies whether to set **Fast scheduling** to **Enable**.
Reset	Set this parameter as required.
Maintenance and test record	Specifies whether to enable maintenance and test recording.
PLC packet record duration	PLC packets are recorded based on the configured duration. If the value is **10 min**, PLC packets within 10 minutes are recorded.

SN List

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **MBUS-Inside** > **SN List**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-73 SN list

Parameter	Description
SN	• Enter the inverter SN. If MBUS networking is used, an SN list, that is, a whitelist, must be set for inverters. • Set the inverter whitelist as follows: – One by one: Click **Add**, enter the SN of the corresponding inverter, and click **Submit**. – In batches: Method 1: If this is the first time to configure the whitelist, click **Download Template** to download the template to the local PC, enter the inverter SNs in the template, and click **Import** to import the modified template. Method 2: If this is not the first time to configure the whitelist, click **Export** to download the template to the local PC, add the inverter SNs to the template based on the template format, and click **Import** to import the modified template. **NOTE** Rules for completing the template: • SN column: Enter an SN in each cell in the **SN:XXXXXX** format. • Location No. column: This column is optional.
Match Status	Display the inverter matching status and device information.
Device Name	
Communications Address	

6.4.5 METER

6.4.5.1 Modbus Meter

Running Parameters

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **METER** > **Running Parameters**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-74 Basic parameters

Parameter	Description
Meter usage	• **Feed-in meter**[1]: used for grid-connection point control. Each array allows only one feed-in meter to be connected. • **Production meter**: PV output meter. Multiple production meters can be connected. • **Consumption meter**: load consumption meter. Multiple consumption meters can be connected. • **Charger meter**: charger consumption meter. Multiple charger meters can be connected. • **Third-party production meter**: third-party PV output meter. Multiple third-party production meters can be connected.
Meter access direction	If the meter cable is connected in the reverse direction, you can adjust the settings on the software without correcting the cable connection. • **Positive**: The meter is connected in the correct direction. • **Reverse**: The meter is connected in the reverse direction, and the management system does not support reverse meter connection. • **Reverse_Report raw data**: This option is valid only for **Feed-in meter**. The meter is connected in the reverse direction, and the management system supports reverse meter connection[2]. The SmartMGC reports the original meter data to the management system, which adjusts the meter data such as power.
Voltage ratio **Current ratio**	• Set this parameter to **1** if the meter uploads the primary value. • Set this parameter based on the actual transformer ratio if the meter uploads the secondary value. • If both the meter and the SmartMGC support the settings of the voltage ratio and current ratio, you can only set them either on the meter or the SmartMGC. You are advised to set these parameters on the meter.
[1]: The **Feed-in meter** must be connected to a COM port of the SmartLogger separately to avoid affecting the dispatch performance of the system. [2]: If the meter is connected in the reverse direction and the management system can correctly display the real-time data of the meter, the management system supports reverse meter connection.	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Performance Data

On the performance data page, you can click **Export** to export device performance data.

6.4.6 EMI

Running Parameters

NOTE

Path: **Monitoring** > **EMI** > **Running Parameters**

Table 6-75 Basic parameters

Parameter	Description
Master-slave mode	If multiple EMIs are connected to the SmartMGC, you can set one of them to **Master mode**. The data of the EMI working in **Master mode** is displayed on the inverter performance data page. **NOTE** • No matter whether an EMI is set to **Master mode** or **Slave mode**, the EMI data is displayed on both the inverter performance data and plant performance data pages. • If multiple EMIs are connected to the SmartMGC, only one EMI can be set to **Master mode**. If multiple EMIs are set to **Master mode**, only the last configuration takes effect, that is, the last EMI works in **Master mode** and the other EMIs are automatically switched to **Slave mode**. • If multiple EMIs are connected to the SmartMGC and these EMIs are set to **Slave mode**, the performance data of the first connected EMI is displayed on both the inverter performance data and plant performance data pages.
Synchronize environment data	• **Disable**: Environment data is not synchronized. You are advised to retain the default value **Disable**. • **Enable**: The SmartMGC sends the wind speed and wind direction data to inverters.
Wind speed threshold for fast synchronization	• When the actual wind speeds collected by all running EMIs are within the wind speed threshold for fast synchronization, all EMIs synchronize the real-time wind speeds to inverters every minute by default. The inverters forward the real-time wind speeds to trackers. • When the actual wind speed collected by any running EMI exceeds the threshold, all running EMIs will send the real-time wind speeds five times at an interval of 10s. After that, the real-time wind speeds are synchronized to the inverters every minute.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.5 Query

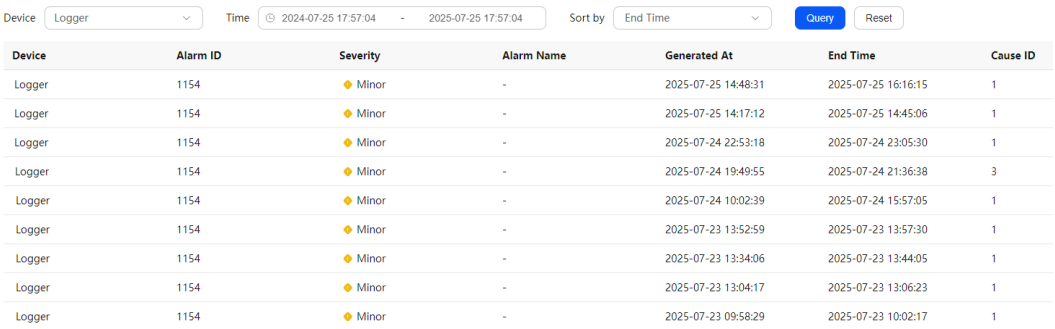
Historical Alarms

On the **Historical Alarms** page, you can view the historical alarms and filter alarms by **Device** and **Time**.

NOTE

Path: **Query** > **Historical Alarms**

Figure 6-9 Historical alarms



Device	Alarm ID	Severity	Alarm Name	Generated At	End Time	Cause ID
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-25 14:48:31	2025-07-25 16:16:15	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-25 14:17:12	2025-07-25 14:45:06	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-24 22:53:18	2025-07-24 23:05:30	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-24 19:49:55	2025-07-24 21:36:38	3
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-24 10:02:39	2025-07-24 15:57:05	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-23 13:52:59	2025-07-23 13:57:30	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-23 13:34:06	2025-07-23 13:44:05	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-23 13:04:17	2025-07-23 13:06:23	1
Logger	1154	Minor	-	2025-07-23 09:58:29	2025-07-23 10:02:17	1

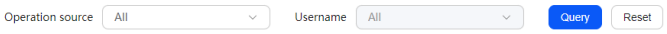
Operation Logs

On the **Operation Log** page, you can view the historical operation information and filter the information by **Operation source** and **Username**.

NOTE

Path: **Query** > **Operation Log**

Figure 6-10 Operation logs



No.	Username	Operation source	Parameter	Operation Time
1	mfq	WEB	Login IP: 192.168.0.11	2025-07-25 17:56:51
2	mfq	WEB	Login IP: 192.168.0.11	2025-07-25 15:15:07
3	mfq	WEB	Login IP: 192.168.0.11	2025-07-25 14:31:19
4	mfq	WEB	Login IP: 192.168.8.11	2025-07-24 15:36:00
5	mfq	WEB	Logout: due to timeout	2025-07-23 10:27:48
6	mfq	WEB	Login IP: 192.168.8.11	2025-07-23 10:07:39
7	mfq	WEB	Logout: due to user login	2025-07-23 10:07:39
8	mfq	WEB	Login IP: 192.168.8.11	2025-07-23 10:07:39

Security Events

On the **Security Events** page, you can view historical security events.

NOTE

Path: **Query** > **Security Events**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 6-11 Security events

No.	Event Type	Severity	Generated At	Event Description
1	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-22 11:26:38	The file has been modify, path=/mnt/kp/etc/sshd_config
2	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-22 11:24:53	The file has been modify, path=/mnt/kp/etc/sshd_config
3	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-18 13:36:13	The file has been delete, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/bin/login
4	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-18 13:36:13	The file has been delete, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/usr/bin/passwd
5	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-18 10:14:31	The file has been modify, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/bin/login
6	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-18 10:14:31	The file has been attribute, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/bin/login
7	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-18 10:14:31	The file has been modify, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/usr/bin/passwd
8	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-18 10:14:31	The file has been attribute, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/usr/bin/passwd
9	Key file tampering	Major	2025-07-17 06:55:14	The file has been modify, path=/mnt/bsp/extend_rootfs/bin/login

Security Logs

On the **Security Logs** page, you can view historical security logs.

NOTE

Path: **Query** > **Security Logs**

Figure 6-12 Security logs

No.	Username	Operation Time	Operation Source	Severity	Operation Details
1	mfq	2025-07-25 17:56:51	WEB	Major	Login IP: 192.168.0.11
2	installer	2025-07-25 17:37:13	WEB	Major	Login IP: 192.168.0.11
3	installer	2025-07-25 17:26:54	APP	Major	User login
4	installer	2025-07-25 17:19:06	WEB	Major	Login IP: 192.168.0.11
5	installer	2025-07-25 17:16:35	WEB	Major	Recertification: successful
6	installer	2025-07-25 17:15:19	WEB	Major	Login IP: 192.168.0.11
7	installer	2025-07-25 17:15:08	APP	Major	User login
8	installer	2025-07-25 17:14:59	WEB	Major	Login IP: 192.168.0.11
9	installer	2025-07-25 17:13:38	APP	Major	User login
10	installer	2025-07-25 17:13:21	WEB	Major	Login IP: 192.168.0.11

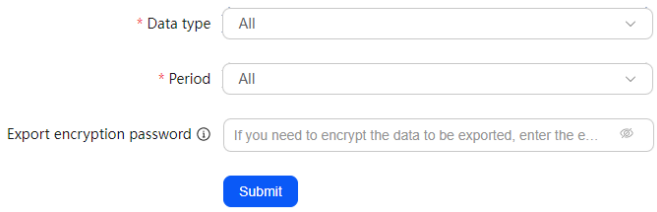
Data Export

On the **Data Export** page, you can export historical data that matches the specified data type and period.

NOTE

Path: **Query** > **Data Export**

Figure 6-13 Data export



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 1 Click the **Data type** filter box and select a data type.

Step 2 Click the **Period** filter box and select a time period.

Step 3 (Optional) Enter **Export encryption password**.

Step 4 Click **Submit** to export data.

----End

6.6 Settings

6.6.1 Date and Time

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Date and Time**

Table 6-76 Date and time

Parameter	Description
Time zone	Specifies the local time zone.
DST	This parameter is displayed when **Time zone** is set to a specific time zone. It specifies whether to set **DST** to **Enable**. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, time in DST is one hour faster than that in GMT. The setting enables that solar irradiance can be sufficiently harnessed.
Date and Time	Specifies the local date and time.
Clock source[1]	Specifies the clock source. If this parameter is set to **NTP**, you can click **NTP Synchronization Test** to perform a test. **NOTE** Clock source precision specifications: • NTP/IEC 104/Modbus TCP: 1s • Management system/MPTP: 1 ms
Server	These parameters are displayed when **Clock source** is set to **NTP**. They specify the information about the time synchronization server and the synchronization interval.
Server2	
Port	
Synchronization time interval	
Time synchronization server	Display time synchronization information.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Latest synchronization time	
[1]: If no management system is available, you do not need to set the parameter.	

NOTICE

- Changing the time zone and system time will affect the system energy yield and the integrity of performance data records. Do not change the time zone or system time unless necessary.
- After the date and time are set, the time of all inverters connected to the SmartMGC will be synchronized to that time. Ensure that the settings are correct.

6.6.2 Port Settings

6.6.2.1 WLAN

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **WLAN**

Table 6-77 WLAN

Parameter	Description
O&M policy	• **Always ON**: The WLAN module is powered on. • **OFF when idle**: The WLAN module is automatically powered off when it is idle. You can press and hold the RST button for 1s to 3s to power on the WLAN module. Then, the COM indicator is steady on for 2 minutes (it will restore to the original state 2 minutes later), and the module is waiting for connecting to an app. If not connected to the app, the WLAN module is automatically powered off 4 hours after being powered on. • **Always OFF**: The WLAN module is not powered on.
SSID	Specifies the WLAN name. The initial WLAN name is Logger_*SN*. You can view the SN on the device.
Password	Specifies the WLAN access password. You can obtain the initial WLAN password from the device label, that is, the characters following **PSW**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

You are advised to periodically update the WLAN password. A password that has been used for a long time is more likely to be stolen or cracked.

App Access

The app communicates with the SmartMGC through WLAN for users to query alarms, set parameters, and perform routine maintenance.

NOTE

App access prerequisites:

- The WLAN function is enabled.
- The FusionSolar app or SUN2000 app has been installed on the mobile phone (Android 8.0 or iOS 18.0 or later).

- **FusionSolar app** (SmartMGC connected to the FusionSolar SmartPVMS)
  a. Open the FusionSolar app and log in as an installer.
  b. Choose **Services** > **Device Commissioning** to access the WLAN connection screen. (If the Internet access is unavailable, skip step 1 and directly tap **: :** > **Commission Device** in the upper right corner of the app login screen to access the WLAN connection screen.)
  c. Connect to the WLAN of the SmartMGC to access the login screen.
  d. Enter the account name and password. (The default account is **installer**. Set the password upon the first login.)
  e. Tap **Log In**.
- **SUN2000 app** (SmartMGC connected to another management system)
  a. Open the SUN2000 app and connect to the WLAN hotspot of the SmartMGC to access the login screen.
  b. Enter the account name and password. (The default account is **installer**. Set the password upon the first login.)
  c. Tap **Log In**.

NOTE

- The initial name of the WLAN of the SmartMGC is Logger_*SN*. You can find the SN on the device.
- For the first connection to the WLAN, log in with the initial password. You can find the initial password of the WLAN on the device label, that is, the characters following **PSW**. Change the password as soon as possible. You are advised to change the password periodically. After changing the password, remember the new password to ensure account security. Your password might be stolen or cracked if it is left unchanged for an extended period. If a password is lost, the device cannot be accessed.
- If the SmartMGC is powered on for the first time or restored to factory settings and no parameter is set on the WebUI, the quick settings screen is displayed when you log in to the app as **installer**. You can set parameters as required.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.2.2 Mobile Network

NOTE

- Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **Mobile Network**
- This page displays only 4G communication parameters for the SmartMGC.

Table 6-78 Mobile network

Parameter	Description
Monthly data plan	Specifies the monthly data plan of the SIM card.
Network mode	Set this parameter based on the SIM card network mode.
APN mode	The default value is **Automatic**. Set this parameter to **Manual** if the dial-up connection cannot be set up in **Automatic** mode.
User APN authentication type	This parameter is displayed when APN mode is set to **Manual**. It specifies the type of user identity authentication. • **PAP**: Password Authentication Protocol • **CHAP**: Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol
APN	This parameter is displayed when **APN mode** is set to **Manual**. If this parameter is incorrectly set, the mobile network services will be affected. The parameter information comes from the SIM card carrier. If you have any questions about the parameter settings, contact Huawei engineers.
Dialup number	
Username	
Password	

NOTICE

Data that is proactively sent through email or FTP is preferentially transmitted through 4G wireless communication. If the email or FTP function is used, ensure that the 4G wireless network is connected to the corresponding target server.

6.6.2.3 Ethernet

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **Ethernet**

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-79 Network configuration

Parameter	Description
ESS ring network	Specifies the ring network port. The default value is **GE3+GE4**. Select the ring network type based on the site requirements and then perform related commissioning. • **GE3+GE4**: used in scenarios where the communication distance is equal to or less than 100 m (ESSs are deployed in a centralized manner). • **SFP1+SFP2**: used in scenarios where the communication distance is greater than 100 m (ESSs are deployed in a decentralized manner).
WAN port DHCP	Specifies whether to set **WAN port DHCP** to **Enable**. This parameter can be set only on the app.

Table 6-80 Ethernet

Parameter	Description
Port	Specifies the network port.
Function	• **Southbound**: Connects to a device such as ESS. • **Northbound**: Connects to the FusionSolar SmartPVMS or a management system.
IP address	Retain the default value or change it as required. The network ports are independent of each other and their configurations cannot conflict with each other.
Subnet Mask	
Default Gateway	
DNS1[1]	• You can ignore this parameter if the device connects to the LAN. • Set this parameter to the IP address of the LAN router when the device connects to the public network (for example, connecting to the FusionSolar SmartPVMS, email server, or third-party FTP server).
DNS2[1]	• This parameter does not need to be set in normal cases. • If the primary DNS server cannot resolve the domain name, use the secondary DNS server.
[1]: DNS servers can be set only for WAN ports.	

6.6.2.4 RS485

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **RS485**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-81 RS485

Parameter	Description
Negotiate	Select the COM port that requires baud rate negotiation and click **Negotiate**. The selected port will negotiate the baud rate with the inverter, and the maximum baud rate is 38400 bit/s.
Reset to 9600 bit/s	If the communication between the SmartMGC and the inverter is good enough, you can click **Reset to 9600 bit/s** to reset the baud rate to 9600 bit/s.
Port	Specifies the COM port.
Negotiation Status	Displays the status of baud rate negotiation between the current interface and the inverter.
Protocol Type[1]	Retain the default value or change it as required.
Baud Rate	
Parity	
Stop Bit	
[1]: If the inverter uses both the MBUS and RS485 communications for fast grid scheduling, set **Protocol Type** to **Modbus-Control**.	

Table 6-82 Nighttime communication

Parameter	Description
Silent mode at night	Specifies whether to set **Silent mode at night** to **Enable**. In the silent mode at night, the SmartMGC does not communicate with the inverter, and the inverter can enter the hibernation state.
Start time	This parameter is displayed when **Silent mode at night** is set to **Enable**. Set this parameter as required.
End time	
Wakeup interval	

Table 6-83 Feature parameters

Parameter	Description
Auto-adaptive baud rate for software update	Specifies whether to set **Auto-adaptive baud rate for software update** to **Enable**. The devices adjust the communication rate automatically through negotiation to improve data transmission efficiency.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
RS485 device disconnection duration (min)	Specifies the disconnection duration of an RS485-based device.

6.6.2.5 MBUS

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **MBUS**

Table 6-84 MBUS

Parameter	Description
Built-in MBUS	Specifies whether to set **Built-in MBUS** to **Enable**.
Communication data collection interval	This parameter is displayed when **Built-in MBUS** is set to **Enable**. Specifies the interval at which communication data is collected.

6.6.2.6 AI/DI

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **AI/DI**

Table 6-85 AI/DI

Parameter	Description
AI/DI-1 mode	Select the AI or DI mode based on the actual interconnection.
AI/DI-2 mode	
AI/DI-3 mode	
AI/DI-4 mode	

6.6.2.7 PT/CT

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **PT/CT**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-86 PT/CT

Parameter	Description
PT/CT sampling	Specifies whether to set **PT/CT sampling** to **Enable**.
PT/CT cable connection mode	This parameter is displayed when **PT/CT sampling** is set to **Enable**. Set this parameter to **Three-phase three-wire** or **Three-phase four-wire** based on the actual cable connection.
Primary voltage of grid PT	This parameter is displayed when **PT/CT sampling** is set to **Enable**. Voltage is sampled through the U_AC1 port. ● If PT sampling is unavailable, set the primary and secondary voltages on the grid side based on the actual rated voltage on the grid side. ● If PT sampling is available, set the primary and secondary voltages on the grid side based on the actual specifications of the PT.
Secondary voltage of grid PT	
Primary voltage of microgrid PT	This parameter is displayed when **PT/CT sampling** is set to **Enable**. Voltage is sampled through the U_AC2 port. ● If PT sampling is unavailable, set the primary and secondary voltages on the microgrid side based on the actual rated voltage on the microgrid side. ● If PT sampling is available, set the primary and secondary voltages on the microgrid side based on the actual specifications of the PT.
Secondary voltage of microgrid PT	
Primary current of CT	This parameter is displayed when **PT/CT sampling** is set to **Enable**. The I_AC port is connected to the CT to sample current. Set this parameter based on the actual specifications of the CT.
Secondary current of CT	
CT wiring direction	Set this parameter based on the actual cable connection.
Secondary side current threshold	This parameter is displayed when **MGCC mode** is set to **Enable** and **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid**. The threshold is used to determine whether there is current in the circuit. If the secondary current exceeds the threshold, the system determines that there is current in the circuit. Set the threshold to avoid the impact of zero drift. The setting must match the specifications of the external CT. An incorrect setting may trigger an alarm indicating that the switch position is abnormal.

6.6.3 Communications Protocol

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.3.1 Modbus

Client

- The SmartMGC can connect to the management system through Modbus TCP as a client.

  NOTE

  - Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **Modbus** > **Client** > **Management System**.
  - The management system can be connected only through a WAN port or mobile network.

  Table 6-87 Management system

Parameter	Description
Management system communication	Specifies whether to set **Management system communication** to **Enable**. • **Enable**: The connection between the SmartMGC and the management system is enabled, and related parameters can be set. • **Disable**: The connection between the SmartMGC and the management system is disabled.
Server	Specifies the IP address or domain name of the management system. Set this parameter as required by referring to **B Management System Domain Names**.
Port	Set this parameter as required by referring to **A Port Numbers**.
TLS encryption	• **Enable**: Data exchanged between the SmartMGC and the management system is encrypted. • **Disable**: Data exchanged between the SmartMGC and the management system is not encrypted, which poses security risks.
TLS version	This parameter is displayed when **TLS encryption** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the TLS version. You are advised to select TLS1.2 or later.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Secondary challenge authentication	• Specifies whether to set **Secondary challenge authentication** to **Enable**. The default value is **Enable**. The SmartMGC and management system perform password authentication. • After the first successful authentication, the management system and SmartMGC change the authentication password. If the management system or SmartMGC is replaced, the connection cannot be set up. In this case, you need to click **Reset authentication password** to reset the authentication password.
Management system status	Displays the current status of the management system. If the SmartMGC cannot connect to the management system, rectify the fault based on the current status by referring to **Table 6-88**.

Table 6-88 Troubleshooting instructions for management system connection failure

Management System Status	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting
Closed by peer	• The management system is not running or the port is not enabled. • The management system receives a data timeout response and disable the connection. • The firewall blocks the connection.	1. Check whether the management system is started. 2. Check whether the IP address and port of the management system are correctly set. 3. Check the firewall settings of the client and server.
Disconnected abnormally	The SmartMGC does not receive service data from the management system within 30s.	The SmartMGC will attempt to reconnect. No action is required.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Management System Status	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting
Port unreachable	The SmartMGC cannot connect to the management system because the server or port is incorrectly set.	1. Check whether the management system is started successfully. 2. Check whether the IP address, domain name, or port of the management system is correctly set. 3. If the SmartMGC uses 4G for communication, check whether the 4G card is properly installed, and whether the SIM card is in arrears or the traffic is used up. 4. If the SmartMGC uses FE for communication, check whether the FE cable is properly connected to the network inside the plant.
Peer certificate verification failed	• The local certificate and peer certificate do not match the CA. • Failed to verify the peer certificate validity period.	Check whether the SmartMGC certificate matches the management system certificate or whether the certificate has expired.
Local certificate abnormal	The SmartMGC fails to load the local certificate.	Check whether the certificate issued by the customer has been replaced onsite. • If yes, import the certificate again. • If no, restore the default settings.
Domain name resolution failed	• The IP address of the DNS server is incorrectly set. • The address of the management system is incorrectly set.	Check whether the IP address of the DNS server and the address of the management system server are correctly set.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Management System Status	Possible Causes	Troubleshooting
Server unreachable	The SmartMGC cannot connect to the management system because the server or port is incorrectly set.	1. Check whether the management system is started successfully. 2. Check whether the IP address, domain name, or port of the management system is correctly set. 3. If the SmartMGC uses 4G for communication, check whether the 4G card is properly installed, and whether the SIM card is in arrears or the traffic is used up. 4. If the SmartMGC uses FE for communication, check whether the FE cable is properly connected to the network inside the plant.
Secondary challenge authentication failed	The account or password for second challenge authentication is incorrect.	1. If the SmartMGC or management system has been replaced, reset the password for second challenge authentication. 2. If the connection still fails, disable the second challenge authentication function.

- The SmartMGC can connect to a third-party management system through Modbus TCP as a client.

  NOTE

  Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **Modbus** > **Client** > **Management System-1**

Table 6-89 Management system-1

Parameter	Description
Management system-1 communication	Specifies whether to set **Management System-1** to **Enable**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Management system 1 IP address	Specifies the IP address of the management system.
Port	Set this parameter as required by referring to **A Port Numbers**.
Address mode	If the communication address of the connected device is unique, you are advised to select **Communications Address**. Otherwise, you must select **Logical Address**.
TLS encryption	• **Enable**: Data exchanged between the SmartMGC and the management system is encrypted. • **Disable**: Data exchanged between the SmartMGC and the management system is not encrypted, which poses security risks.
TLS version	This parameter is displayed when **TLS encryption** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the TLS version. You are advised to select TLS1.2 or later.
Remote permission	• **Monitoring only**: The third-party management system is only allowed to read information about the SmartMGC. • **Management (permanent authorization)**: The third-party management system is allowed to read and write information about the SmartMGC. • **Management (temporary authorization)**: The third-party management system is allowed to read and write information about the SmartMGC within the authorization period. If the authorization period expires, the third-party management system is only allowed to read information about the SmartMGC but not allowed to write information.
Management system status	Displays the current status of the management system. If the SmartMGC cannot connect to the management system, rectify the fault based on the current status by referring to **Table 6-88**.

Server

The SmartMGC can connect to a third-party management system through Modbus TCP as a server.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **Modbus** > **Communications protocol** > **Server**

Table 6-90 Server

Parameter	Description
Modbus TCP service	Specifies whether to set **Modbus TCP service** to **Enable**. • If this parameter is set to **Enable (restricted)**, the SmartMGC can communicate with a third-party management system whose IP address is whitelisted. • If this parameter is set to **Enable (unrestricted)**, the SmartMGC can communicate with a third-party management system whose IP address is valid.
Modbus TCP/Client α[1]	This parameter is displayed when **Modbus TCP service** is set to **Enable (restricted)**. It specifies the IP address of the client.
Logger address	Specifies the slave address of the SmartMGC.
No response from disconnected device	Specifies whether to set **No response from disconnected device** to **Enable**.
[1]: α = 1–5	

6.6.3.2 IEC104

The SmartMGC can connect to a third-party management system through the IEC 104 protocol. The third-party management system receives array information through teleindication and telemetry, and sets array parameters through telecontrol and teleadjust.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

- The IEC 104 protocol does not have a security authentication mechanism. Data transmitted through the IEC 104 protocol is not encrypted, which may cause data leakage and control permission theft. Exercise caution when using the IEC 104 protocol. Users are liable for any loss caused by connecting to a third-party management system (non-secure protocol) using the IEC 104 protocol.
- SmartMGC establishes a communication connection in public mode, which is set in **General Service**.
- The SmartMGC establishes a communication connection with the management system of the specified IP address (that is, in whitelist mode), which is set in **Custom Service**.
- After setting the IEC 104 protocol parameters, you can perform data check by referring to **6.7.4.3 Data Check**.
- If you need to forward energy data to a northbound device, use the **Telemetry** mode.

6.6.3.2.1 General Service

Parameter Settings

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **General Service** > **Parameter Settings**

Table 6-91 Parameter settings

Parameter	Description
IEC104 Service	Specifies whether to set **IEC104** to **Enable**.

Table 6-92 Slave

Parameter	Description
Port	You are advised to use **2404**. If there are any special requirements, change the value as required.
Public address	Set this parameter as required. If the public addresses are inconsistent, the subsequent grid dispatch and inverter startup/shutdown control will be affected.
Push interval	Specifies the interval for the SmartMGC to push data to a third-party management system over IEC 104. If this parameter is set to 0s, there is no limit on the interval at which the SmartMGC sends data over IEC 104.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Telemetry forwarding deadband	When the telemetry data change exceeds this value, the change is reported.

Table 6-93 Information object address range

Parameter	Description
Teleindication address	• The start address of a signal must be less than or equal to the end address. The address ranges of different signals cannot overlap. • Value range: – **Teleindication address**: 1–16384 – **Telemetry address**: 16385–24576 – **Telecontrol address**: 24577–25088 – **Teleadjust address**: 25089–25600
Telemetry address	
Telecontrol address	
Teleadjust address	

Address Range

NOTE

- Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **General Service** > **Address Range**.
- Download the latest software version document from the **Smart PV Software Download Center**, decompress the package, and view the **IEC 104 Forwarding Protocol Interface Description** file. Search for the corresponding device model in the file, and check the telemetry, teleindication, telecontrol, and teleadjust signal No. information of the corresponding device model.
- Signal No. configuration:
  - End value of signal No. ≥ Start value of signal No. + Signal No. quantity – 1
  - The signal No. quantity (that is, End value – Start value) may be different from the actual signal No. quantity in the device. To facilitate calculation, you are advised to round up the end value of signal No. when setting the end value. For example, if the actual telemetry signal No. quantity of device α is 15, you can configure 20 telemetry signal numbers for device α.

- **Method 1: manual configuration**
  a. Set the start and end values of **Teleindication**, **Telemetry**, **Telecontrol**, and **Teleadjust** for each device.
  b. Click **Submit**.
- **Method 2: configuration import**
  a. Click **Export** and select **Address Range** or **Full signal table** to export the information file.
  b. Edit the information file in Excel.
  c. Click **Import Address Range** to access the **Import** dialog box.
  d. Select the address range information file that has been edited and click **Import**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

e. Click **Submit**.

- **Method 3: one-click configuration**

  a. Click **Configure** to access the **Configure** dialog box.

  b. Set the range values of **Teleindication**, **Telemetry**, **Telecontrol**, and **Teleadjust**, and click **OK**.

  c. Click **Submit**.

  NOTE

  - Check whether all of signal No. have been allocated to each device. If the addresses of multiple devices are the same, some of signal No. may not be allocated to these devices. You are advised to change the device addresses and click **Submit**.
  - Check whether some of signal No. allocated are changed greatly. If the device addresses change greatly, the signal No. will be changed greatly. You are advised to manually change the signal No. ranges.

- **Address range setting (example)**

  NOTE

  - Assume that an array has one SmartMGC, one ESS, and one inverter.
  - The signal No. quantity of devices in **Table 6-94** is only an example. The actual quantity may vary.

Table 6-94 Signal No. quantity

Device Name	Teleindication Signal No. Quantity	Telemetry Signal No. Quantity	Telecontrol Signal No. Quantity	Teleadjust Signal No. Quantity
Logger	48	89	14	20
ESS	184	73	3	0
Inverter	83	32	3	0

Table 6-95 Signal No. setting

Device Name	No.	Teleindication		Telemetry		Telecontrol		Teleadjust	
		Start	End	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End
Logger	0	0	50	0	100	0	20	0	20
ESS	1	51	250	101	200	21	30	0	0
Inverter	2	251	350	201	250	31	40	0	0

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Forwarding Signal Table

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **General Service** > **Forwarding Signal Table**

Step 1 Choose **Device Type**.

You can click **Restore defaults** to restore the device signals to the default values.

Step 2 Select **Teleindication**, **Telemetry**, **Telecontrol**, or **Teleadjust**.

Step 3 Add, delete, or modify signals.

Step 4 Click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.3.2.2 Custom Service

Select Service

You can synchronize and copy the parameters of a custom service.

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **Custom Service** > **Select Service**

- **Synchronizing parameters**
  a. Select the **Custom service α** whose parameters are to be synchronized.
  b. Click **Sync Parameter** to access the **Sync Parameter** dialog box.
  c. Select the parameter source **Custom service β**.
  d. Click **OK**.
- **Copying parameters**
  a. Select the parameter source **Custom service α** whose parameters have been set.
  b. Click **Copy Parameter** to access the **Copy Parameter** dialog box.
  c. Select **Custom service β** whose parameters need to be copied.
  d. Click **OK**.

NOTE

Here, α or β = 1–20

Parameter Settings

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **Custom Service** > **Parameter Settings**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-96 Parameter settings

Parameter	Description
IEC104 Service	Specifies whether to set **IEC104** to **Enable**.

Table 6-97 Slave

Parameter	Description
Port	You are advised to use **2404**. If there are any special requirements, change the value as required.
Public address	Set this parameter as required. If the public addresses are inconsistent, the subsequent grid dispatch and inverter startup/shutdown control will be affected.
Push interval	Specifies the interval for the SmartMGC to push data to a third-party management system over IEC 104. If this parameter is set to 0s, there is no limit on the interval at which the SmartMGC sends data over IEC 104.
Telemetry forwarding deadband	When the telemetry data change exceeds this value, the change is reported.

Table 6-98 Master

Parameter	Description
IP-α[1]	Set the IP address of the interconnected device. It is recommended that the IP addresses of the master and slave devices be in the same network segment.
Active/Standby mode	• **Active+Active**: All links can send data and respond to commands. • **Active+Standby**: The active link sends data and responds to commands, and the standby link only transmits keepalive messages.
[1]: α = 1–4	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-99 Information object address range

Parameter	Description
Teleindication address	• The start address of a signal must be less than or equal to the end address. The address ranges of different signals cannot overlap. • Value range: – **Teleindication address**: 1–16384 – **Telemetry address**: 16385–24576 – **Telecontrol address**: 24577–25088 – **Teleadjust address**: 25089–25600
Telemetry address	
Telecontrol address	
Teleadjust address	

Address Range

NOTE

- Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **Custom Service** > **Address Range**
- Download the latest software version document from the **Smart PV Software Download Center**, decompress the package, and view the **IEC 104 Forwarding Protocol Interface Description** file. Search for the corresponding device model in the file, and check the telemetry, teleindication, telecontrol, and teleadjust signal No. information of the corresponding device model.
- Signal No. configuration:
  - End value of signal No. ≥ Start value of signal No. + Signal No. quantity – 1
  - The signal No. quantity (that is, End value – Start value) may be different from the actual signal No. quantity in the device. To facilitate calculation, you are advised to round up the end value of signal No. when setting the end value. For example, if the actual telemetry signal No. quantity of device α is 15, you can configure 20 telemetry signal numbers for device α.

- **Method 1: manual configuration**
  a. Set the start and end values of **Teleindication**, **Telemetry**, **Telecontrol**, and **Teleadjust** for each device.
  b. Click **Submit**.
- **Method 2: configuration import**
  a. Click **Export** and select **Address Range** or **Full signal table** to export the information file.
  b. Edit the information file in Excel.
  c. Click **Import Address Range** to access the **Import** dialog box.
  d. Select the address range information file that has been edited and click **Import**.
  e. Click **Submit**.
- **Method 3: one-click configuration**
  a. Click **Configure** to access the **Configure** dialog box.
  b. Set the range values of **Teleindication**, **Telemetry**, **Telecontrol**, and **Teleadjust**, and click **OK**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

c. Click **Submit**.

NOTE

- Check whether all of signal No. have been allocated to each device. If the addresses of multiple devices are the same, some of signal No. may not be allocated to these devices. You are advised to change the device addresses and click **Submit**.
- Check whether some of signal No. allocated are changed greatly. If the device addresses change greatly, the signal No. will be changed greatly. You are advised to manually change the signal No. ranges.

- **Address range setting (example)**

NOTE

- Assume that an array has one SmartMGC, one ESS, and one inverter.
- The signal No. quantity of devices in **Table 6-100** is only an example. The actual quantity may vary.

Table 6-100 Signal No. quantity

Device Name	Teleindication Signal No. Quantity	Telemetry Signal No. Quantity	Telecontrol Signal No. Quantity	Teleadjust Signal No. Quantity
Logger	48	89	14	20
ESS	184	73	3	0
Inverter	83	32	3	0

Table 6-101 Signal No. setting

Device Name	No.	Teleindication		Telemetry		Telecontrol		Teleadjust	
		Start	End	Start	End	Start	End	Start	End
Logger	0	0	50	0	100	0	20	0	20
ESS	1	51	250	101	200	21	30	0	0
Inverter	2	251	350	201	250	31	40	0	0

Forwarding Table

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **IEC104** > **Custom Service** > **Forwarding Signal Table**

Step 1 Choose **Device Type**.

You can click **Restore defaults** to restore the device signals to the default values.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 2 Select **Teleindication**, **Telemetry**, **Telecontrol**, or **Teleadjust**.

Step 3 Add, delete, or modify signals.

Step 4 Click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.3.3 GOOSE

GOOSE is a communications protocol used in power systems. It is mainly used for real-time data transmission and fast transfer of control commands.

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **GOOSE**

Table 6-102 Basic parameters

Parameter	Description
GOOSE	Specifies whether to set **GOOSE** to **Enable**.
Data transmission	This parameter is displayed when **GOOSE** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Data transmission** to **Enable**.
Data receiving	This parameter is displayed when **GOOSE** is set to **Enable**. It specifies whether to set **Data receiving** to **Enable**.
Network port	This parameter is displayed when **GOOSE** is set to **Enable**. You can set a network port for GOOSE communication based on the actual cable connection. Multiple network ports can be used for GOOSE communication, and if configured, they will be used to report and receive GOOSE packets.
Device status	This parameter is displayed when **GOOSE** is set to **Enable**. Specifies the status of the device. Only packets that match the device status are received and reported.
Device name	Displays the type and name of the device.
Device type	
Controller 1 type	Displays the type and name of the controller connected through GOOSE.
Controller 1 name	
Controller 2 type	
Controller 2 name	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-103 Configuration file

Parameter	Description
Configuration status	Displays the current configuration status. • **Unavailable**: No configuration file has been successfully imported • **Normal**: A configuration file has been successfully imported. If a new configuration file is successfully imported again, the new configuration file replaces the old one, and **Last import time** is updated. If the new configuration file fails to be imported again, the old configuration file is retained, and **Last import time** is not updated.
Last import time	

NOTE

- Download the latest software release document from the **Smart PV Software Download Center**, decompress the package, and view the **GOOSE Protocol Interface Description** file to check the GOOSE interconnection description and interface description.
- You can contact the vendor to obtain the CID files of the SmartMGC controller. Compress the CID files into a.zip configuration package and import the package.
- Click **Export** to export the CID and ICD files of the SmartMGC. If the CID file of the controller has been successfully imported, it will be exported.

6.6.3.4 HTTPS

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Communications protocol** > **HTTPS**

Table 6-104 HTTPS

Parameter	Description
Port	You can select **443** or **1443**. If the port is changed, you need to log in again.

6.6.4 Grid Connection Control

For details about the typical combinations of power dispatching scenarios, see **9 Power Dispatch Scenarios**.

6.6.4.1 Active Power

Description

You can set the active power control mode of an array on the SmartMGC to meet the requirements of the grid and loads.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-105 describes the active power control modes supported by the SmartMGC.

Table 6-105 Active power control modes

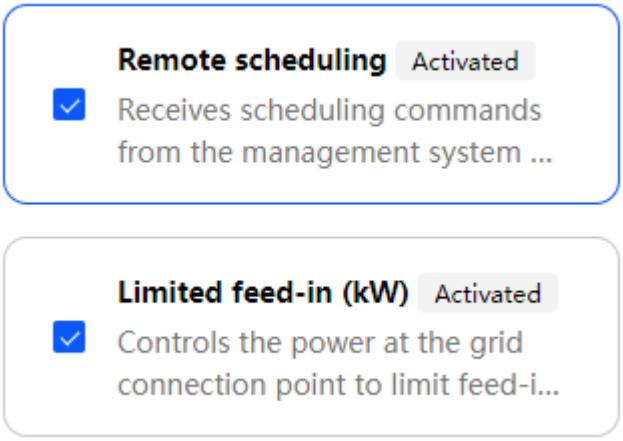
Control Mode	Application Scenario	Overview
Unlimited	This mode applies to the scenario where no power limitation is required at the grid connection point.	The active power output of an array is not limited. In this mode, the inverter runs at full load, and the PCS runs at limited power based on the ESS control policy. This mode is mutually exclusive with other active power control modes.
Scheduling via DI	This mode applies to the scenario where the grid DI controller needs to deliver power limitation commands.	This function applies only to some areas in Europe, such as Germany. According to the local standards, the grid dispatch signals need to be transmitted through a ripple control receiver (RCR) over dry contact signals. The SmartMGC receives RCR dispatch commands through the DI port and limits the active power output of an array at the specified derating ratio.
Remote scheduling	This mode applies to the scenario where the northbound controller delivers the power limit value through the SmartMGC.	The SmartMGC receives a dispatch command from the northbound controller through Modbus-TCP, GOOSE, or IEC 104, and derates the active power according to the command.
Limited feed-in	This mode applies to the scenario where the power at the grid connection point is controlled by the SmartMGC.	The SmartMGC detects the active power at the grid connection point in real time and dynamically adjusts the active power to ensure that the output power of an array to the power grid does not exceed the threshold specified by the power grid company.
Remote output control	According to the Japanese standard, the upper limit of inverter power needs to be controlled by the remote output control server.	Remote output control applies only to Japan. The SmartMGC obtains the time and dispatch information from the server of the power grid company, and delivers dispatch commands corresponding to the current time to the inverter to control its active power.

The system supports the combination of multiple active power control modes. If multiple active power control modes are triggered at the same time, the policy

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

with the lowest power limit takes effect first. As shown in **Figure 6-14**, both remote scheduling and limited feed-in are activated.

Figure 6-14 Combination of active power control modes (example)



6.6.4.1.1 Unlimited

Description

The active power output of an array is not limited. In this mode, the inverter runs at full load, and the PCS runs at limited power based on the ESS control policy.

This mode is mutually exclusive with other active power control modes.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the active power control mode **Unlimited**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power**. The **Active power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Unlimited** and click **OK**.

   If this option cannot be selected, deselect other options and try again.

----End

6.6.4.1.2 Scheduling via DI

Description

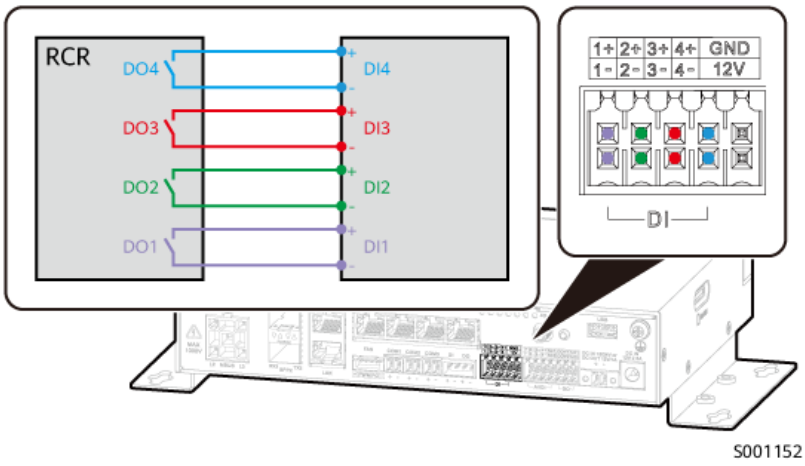
This function applies only to some areas in Europe, such as Germany. According to the local standards, the grid dispatch signals need to be transmitted through a ripple control receiver (RCR) over dry contact signals.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

The SmartMGC receives RCR dispatch commands through the DI port and limits the active power output of an array at the specified derating ratio.

The SmartMGC matches the preset DI1–DI4 dry contact signals (closed/open) based on the dry contact signals (closed/open) received by the DI1–DI4 ports, and limits the active power output of an array at the preset derating ratio.

Figure 6-15 RCR cable connection



NOTICE

Ensure that the SmartMGC is properly connected to the RCR and the DI1–DI4 ports of the SmartMGC are not occupied by other services, to prevent scheduling via DI from being affected.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the active power control mode **Scheduling via DI**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power**. The **Active power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Scheduling via DI** and click **OK**.

   If this option cannot be selected, deselect **Unlimited** and try again.

Step 3 Set **Scheduling via DI** parameters.

Figure 6-16 Scheduling via DI (example)

No.	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	Percentage (%)	Operation
1	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	80.0	
2	Open	Open	Closed	Closed	90.0	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-106 Scheduling via DI

Parameter	Description
DI1	Specifies a DI1–DI4 signal combination according to the power grid company or RCR device description. The DI signal combination must be unique.
DI2	
DI3	
DI4	
Percentage	Specifies the active power limit in percentage. Figure 6-16 shows an example. • When the signals received by ports DI1–DI4 of the SmartMGC are "closed–open–closed–open", the array outputs power equivalent to 80% of the rated power. • When the signals received by ports DI1–DI4 of the SmartMGC are "open–open–closed–closed", the array outputs power equivalent to 90% of the rated power.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.1.3 Remote Scheduling

Description

The SmartMGC receives a dispatch command from the northbound controller through Modbus-TCP, GOOSE, or IEC 104, and derates the active power according to the command.

NOTICE

After receiving a dispatch command from the northbound controller, the SmartMGC automatically activates the active power control mode **Remote Scheduling**.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the active power control mode **Remote Scheduling**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power**. The **Active power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Remote Scheduling** and click **OK**.

   If this option cannot be selected, deselect **Unlimited** and try again.

Step 3 Set **Remote Scheduling** parameters.

- **Scenario 1: Remote scheduling disabled**

  In this scenario, the SmartMGC does not deliver a dispatch command to an array from the northbound controller. The array continues to output active power according to the dispatch command received before this scenario is triggered or other active power control modes (when a combination of active power control modes is used and other control modes are triggered).

Parameter	Description
Scheduling policy	Set this parameter to **Disable**.

- **Scenario 2: Even allocation of active power based on a remote dispatch command**

  In this scenario, the SmartMGC evenly allocates the target power value in the dispatch command to each inverter or allocates the target power value to each PCS based on SOC balancing.

Parameter	Description
Scheduling policy	Set this parameter to **Policy 1**.
Adjustment coefficient	If the adjustment coefficient is set, the target power value will be sent to the devices after being multiplied by the preset coefficient. The default value 1.000 is recommended. If you need to modify the value, contact technical support.

- **Scenario 3 (only for PV-only networking): Differentiated allocation of active power based on a remote dispatch command**

  In this scenario, the SmartMGC differentiates the target power value in the dispatch command and allocates the power value to each inverter based on the capability of each inverter.

Parameter	Description
Scheduling policy	Set this parameter to **Policy 2**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Fast closed-loop	Enables or disables the fast closed-loop power control function. After this function is enabled, when the dispatch command from the northbound controller changes, the SmartMGC can quickly implement closed-loop power control based on the data collected by its PT/CT port or the data sent by the Huawei-developed STS, shortening the target power response time.
Adjustment interval for fast closed-loop	Specifies the interval for **Fast closed-loop**. The fast closed-loop control function will be completed within the interval.
Slow closed-loop	If the power generation capabilities of inverters in an array are inconsistent (for example, in mountainous areas or in cloudy weather), enabling this function allows the SmartMGC to implement differentiated allocation based on inverters' power generation capabilities based on the data sent back through real-time communication, improving the overall energy yield of the system.
Adjustment interval for slow closed-loop	Specifies the interval for **Slow closed-loop**. The slow closed-loop control function will be completed within the interval.
Adjustment deadband	Specifies the allowed percentage of the adjustment deviation value to the rated output capacity. To prevent frequent active power fluctuations, if the difference between the target power in the dispatch command and the actual output power of the array is within the adjustment deadband, the system allows the deviation within the range and maintains the current active power output.
Closed-loop overshoot limit	To prevent excessive active power fluctuations, this parameter can be used to restrict the upper limit of power fluctuations at the grid connection point when the fast closed-loop mode is enabled. The default value 3.0 is recommended. If you need to modify the value, contact technical support.

Step 4 (Optional) Set communication abnormality protection mechanisms.

When the communication between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller is abnormal, the following two mechanisms can be used to protect the devices.

- **Shut down upon active power signal timeout**

  If remote dispatch commands between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller are interrupted, the SmartMGC shuts down the devices.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Shut down upon active power signal timeout	Enables or disables the function of shutdown upon active power signal timeout.
Active power signal timeout threshold for shutdown	Specifies the time for determining active power signal timeout. If the SmartMGC has not received remote dispatch commands for a period longer than the specified time, the system determines that the communication is abnormal and shuts down the devices.
Start up upon recovery from active power signal timeout	Enables or disables the function of automatic startup upon recovery from active power signal timeout. If this function is enabled, the system starts devices when the active power signal timeout of the SmartMGC is rectified.

- **Limit active power upon communication timeout**

  If remote dispatch commands between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller are interrupted, the SmartMGC derates the active power of devices.

Parameter	Description
Limit active power upon communication timeout	Enables or disables the function of limiting active power upon communication timeout.
Communication timeout threshold for limiting active power	Specifies the time for determining active power signal timeout. If the SmartMGC has not received remote dispatch commands for a period longer than the specified time, the system determines that the communication is abnormal and limits the power.
PV active power upon communication timeout	After the system determines that the communication is abnormal, the system limits the active power of inverters based on the parameter value.
ESS active power upon communication timeout	After the system determines that the communication is abnormal, the system limits the active power of PCSs based on the parameter value.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

- If no communication abnormality protection mechanism is set, the SmartMGC continues to execute the dispatch command before the communication between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller is abnormal.
- The two communication abnormality protection mechanisms can be combined. To make both mechanisms take effect, ensure that **Communication timeout threshold for limiting active power** is less than **Active power signal timeout threshold for shutdown**.

Step 5 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.1.4 Limited Feed-in

Description

The SmartMGC detects the active power at the grid connection point in real time and dynamically adjusts the active power to ensure that the output power of an array to the power grid does not exceed the threshold specified by the power grid company.

Before enabling this function, ensure that the PT/CT sampling port is correctly connected to the PT/CT or ensure that the power meter is correctly connected to the SmartMGC. When adding a power meter, set **Meter usage** to **Feed-in meter**.

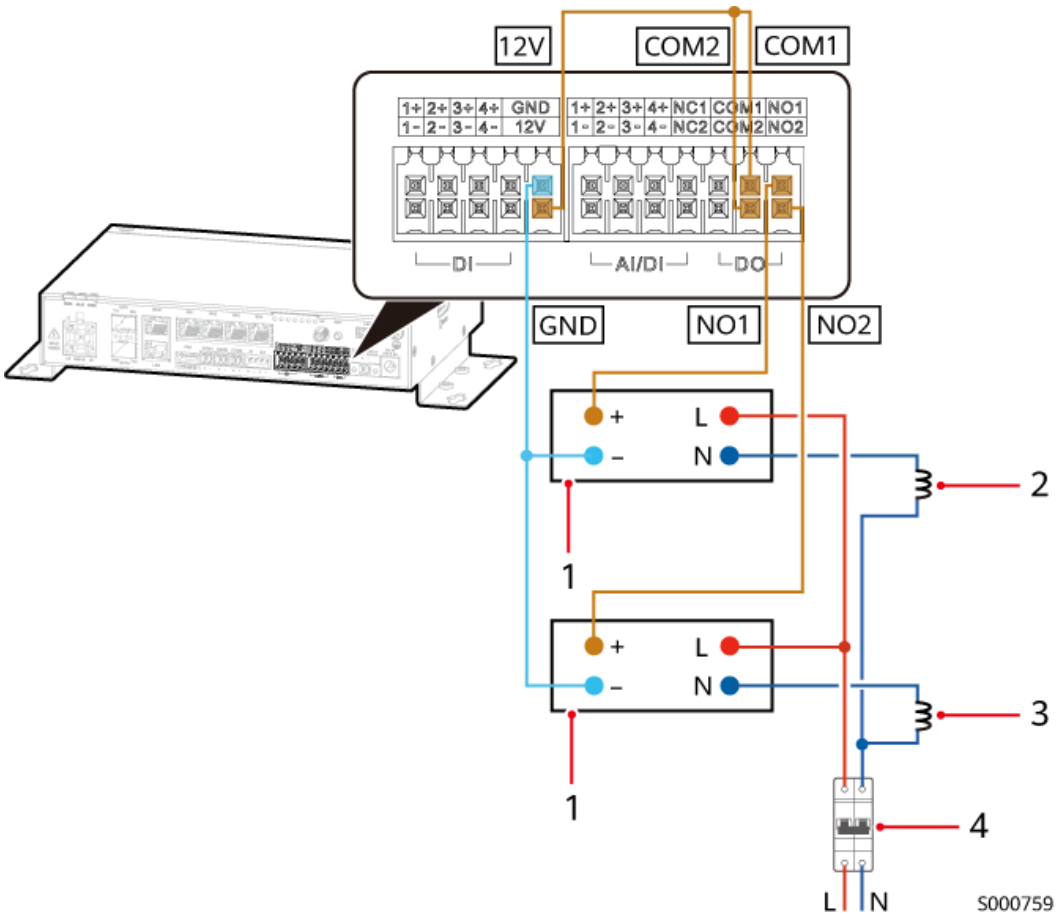
NOTE

In Thailand and Spain, this function can be enabled only when a power meter is used.

In some regions, a circuit breaker must be installed at the grid connection point, as shown in **Figure 6-17**. If power feed-in occurs, the SmartMGC turn off the circuit breaker through the DO port to ensure that the specifications are met.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 6-17 Circuit breaker drive wiring



(1) Intermediate relay (power drive device for switching on or off the circuit breaker)

(2) Drive coil for switching on the circuit breaker

(3) Drive coil for switching off the circuit breaker

(4) Air circuit breaker

NOTE

You can check the circuit breaker status (on or off) using the DI port on the SmartMGC.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the active power control mode **Limited feed-in**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power**. The **Active power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Limited feed-in** and click **OK**.

   If this option cannot be selected, deselect **Unlimited** and try again.

Step 3 Set **Limited feed-in** parameters.

Table 6-107 Basic parameters

Parameter	Description
Limitation mode	Specifies the power limiting mode based on the power limiting criteria of the local power grid company. If the power of each phase at the grid connection point is limited, select **Single-phase power**. Otherwise, select **Total power**. • **Total power**: The total power at the grid connection point is limited. • **Single-phase power**: The power of each phase at the grid connection point is limited.
Time-based limit	Specifies whether to set **Time-based limit** to **Enable**. After the parameter is set to **Enable**, you can set different values of **Maximum grid feed-in power** for different time segments. The control priority of **Maximum grid feed-in power** in a time segment configured is higher than that of **Maximum grid feed-in power** in basic parameters. If this parameter is not set to **Enable** or the current time segment is not configured, the system uses **Maximum grid feed-in power** in basic parameters for control.
Maximum protection time	Specifies the maximum duration from the time when the SmartMGC detects power feed-in to the time when the device output power is adjusted to **Maximum grid feed-in power**. You are advised to set this parameter based on the maximum power feed-in duration allowed by the power grid company. If the maximum power feed-in duration allowed by the power grid company is 2s, set this parameter to 2s.
Power raising threshold	This parameter is set to prevent the device output power from fluctuating repeatedly near the limit when the load power increases. The recommended value is 1%–2% Pn. Pn indicates the total rated power of the device.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
three-phase unbalance control	This parameter is displayed when **Limitation mode** is set to **Single-phase power**. If the feed-in meter is a three-phase four-wire meter, you can control phase-level power dispatch separately to implement cost-effective dispatch. ● **Enable**: separate control for three phases ● **Disable**: joint control for three phases
Maximum grid feed-in power	Specifies the maximum power that a device can feed into the power grid. You are advised to set this parameter to 1% of the rated array power. If the value is less than the setting, the power at the grid connection point may fluctuate frequently. The maximum value of this parameter cannot exceed the feed-in power threshold allowed by the power grid company. Value range: ● Maximum value: 50000 ● Minimum value: If **Demand limit** is set to **Active power limit** or **Apparent power limit**, the minimum value is determined by the value of **Maximum Peak Power** (you can view the value after choosing **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Capacity/Demand Control**).
Start and End Time	This parameter is displayed when **Time-based limit** is set to **Enable**. It specifies the time window for the time-based limit. A maximum of 24 time segments can be set. Set **Maximum grid feed-in power** for different time segments and the time for repetition. The control priority of **Maximum grid feed-in power** in the time segments configured is higher than that of **Maximum grid feed-in power** in basic parameters.
Maximum grid feed-in power	
Repeat	

Step 4 (Optional) Set extended parameters for limited feed-in.

Set extended parameters if the SmartMGC needs to drive the circuit breaker to prevent power feed-in. If not involved, skip this step.

Table 6-108 Extended parameters

Parameter	Description
Switch control for zero feed-in	Specifies whether the DO port is allowed to control switch-off.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Switch-off control port	Specifies the DO port for controlling switch-off. Click **Off** to verify the function of remotely switching off the circuit breaker by the SmartMGC.
Switch-on control port	Specifies the DO port for controlling switch-on. Click **On** to verify the function of remotely switching on the circuit breaker by the SmartMGC.
Switch-off state feedback port	Specifies the DI port that reports the switch-off state.
Switch-on state feedback port	Specifies the DI port that reports the switch-on state.

Step 5 Click **Inverter/PCS Parameters** in the upper right corner of the page to set inverter or PCS parameters.

Table 6-109 Inverter or PCS parameters

Parameter	Description
Active power change gradient	To ensure that the power can be quickly adjusted to the target in the feed-in control scenario, you need to set this parameter. You are advised to set this parameter to 1000%/s.
Soft start time	Specifies the duration for the inverter or PCS output power to gradually increase when the device starts. The inverter or PCS output power increases slowly, reducing the feed-in risk. You are advised to set this parameter to 20s.
Power-on soft start time due to power grid faults	Specifies the duration for the inverter or PCS output power to gradually increase when the inverter or PCS starts after the grid fault is rectified. The inverter or PCS output power increases slowly, reducing the feed-in risk. You are advised to set this parameter to 20s.
Protection upon Communication Failure	In the feed-in control scenario, the inverter or PCS automatically reduces the power to prevent feed-in when the inverter or PCS is disconnected from the SmartMGC. • **Enable**: The inverter or PCS automatically reduces the power to prevent feed-in when it is disconnected from the SmartMGC. • **Disable**: Protection upon communication failure is disabled.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Communication disconnection duration	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. If communication between the inverter or PCS and the SmartMGC is interrupted beyond the duration specified by this parameter, it is considered as a failure. You are advised to set this parameter to 3s. (For the RD1699 grid code of Spain, you are advised to set this parameter to 2s.)
Failure protection active power mode	Specifies the active power output mode after the inverter or PCS detects that the communication with the SmartMGC is interrupted. You are advised to set this parameter to **Fixed value**. ● **Fixed value**: The active power is limited by a fixed power value. ● **Percentage**: The active power is limited by a power percentage.
Active power limit when communication fails	Specifies the fixed value or percentage of active power. You are advised to set this parameter to 0%.

Step 6 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.1.5 Remote Output Control

Description

Remote output control applies only to Japan. The SmartMGC obtains the time and dispatch information from the server of the power grid company, and delivers dispatch commands corresponding to the current time to the inverter to control its active power.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the active power control mode **Remote output control**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power**. The **Active power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Remote output control** and click **OK**.

   If this option cannot be selected, deselect **Unlimited** and try again.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 3 Synchronize the clock source of the server.

Choose **Settings** > **Date and Time**, set **Clock source** to **NTP**, and enter the NTP server information.

Step 4 Set **Remote output control** parameters.

Table 6-110 Basic parameters

Parameter	Description
Control area	Set this parameter to the area where the remote output control function is used. In some areas, you need to import and enable the certificate to implement the remote output control function.
Output control duration	Set this parameter to the time required for the device to change its output power from 0% to 100% or from 100% to 0%.
Plant ID	Specifies the plant ID.
Remote output control server	Set this parameter to the IP address or domain name of the server. You can click **Server Connection Test** to test whether the server is connected.
Certificate authentication	Determine whether to import and enable a certificate based on the actual situation.
Surplus power purchase	• **Disable**: The surplus power purchase function is disabled. The inverter output power is controlled by the SmartMGC according to the remote output control command issued by the power grid company. The output power of the PV array cannot exceed the active power dispatch value issued by the power grid company. • **Enable**: The surplus power purchase function is enabled. The inverter output power is controlled according to the remote output control command and the load power usage is tracked. – When the load power is less than or equal to the remote output control value, the inverter output power is determined according to the remote output control command. The surplus inverter output power is fed into the power grid. – When the load power is greater than the remote output control value, the SmartMGC automatically adjusts the inverter output power to supply as much power as possible to loads. The inverter output power is used only by loads. The surplus power cannot be fed into the power grid.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
PV module capacity	Set this parameter to the capacity of PV modules connected to the plant.
Plant AC capacity	Set this parameter to the AC capacity of the limited feed-in power from the plant.
Latest connection status	Displays the control information.
Latest connection time	
Annual dispatch file last obtained at	
Current control in percentage	

Step 5 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

Step 6 Click **Import** to import the output control file (in .data format) obtained from the website of the power grid company to the SmartMGC.

----End

6.6.4.2 Reactive Power

Description

You can set the reactive power control mode of an array on the SmartMGC to ensure the stability and power quality of the power grid.

Table 6-111 describes the reactive power control modes supported by the SmartMGC.

Table 6-111 Reactive power control modes

Control Mode	Application Scenario	Overview
No output	This mode applies to the scenario where no reactive power adjustment is required at the grid connection point.	If an array is neither required to adjust the voltage at the grid connection point nor required to perform reactive power compensation, the devices can run with pure active power output.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Control Mode	Application Scenario	Overview
Scheduling via DI	This mode applies to the scenario where the grid DI controller needs to deliver reactive power adjustment commands.	This function applies only to some areas in Europe, such as Germany. According to the local standards, the grid dispatch signals need to be transmitted through an RCR over dry contact signals. The SmartMGC receives RCR dispatch commands through the DI port and adjusts the reactive power output of the array according to the preset power factor.
Fixed reactive power	This mode applies to the scenario where an array is required to output constant reactive power at a fixed value at the specified time.	An array generates constant reactive power at the specified time and adjusts the reactive power according to the preset reactive power value in real time.
Fixed power factor	This mode applies to the scenario where an array is required to output constant reactive power at a specified power factor at the specified time.	An array generates constant reactive power at the specified time and adjusts the reactive power according to the preset power factor in real time.
Remote scheduling	This mode applies to the scenario where the northbound controller delivers a reactive power adjustment command through the SmartMGC.	The SmartMGC receives a dispatch command from the northbound controller through Modbus-TCP, GOOSE, or IEC 104, and adjusts the reactive power according to the command.
Power factor closed-loop control	This mode applies to the scenario where there is a certain requirement on the power factor at the grid connection point.	Power factor closed-loop control is a control mode in which the system monitors and adjusts the reactive power output in real time to ensure that the power factor is within the specified range. This mode applies to the scenario where the power factor at the grid connection point is limited. If the power factor does not reach the target, the system automatically performs dynamic reactive power compensation.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.4.2.1 No Output

Description

If an array is neither required to adjust the voltage at the grid connection point nor required to perform reactive power compensation, the devices can run with pure active power output.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **No output**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **No output** and click **OK**.

----End

6.6.4.2.2 Scheduling via DI

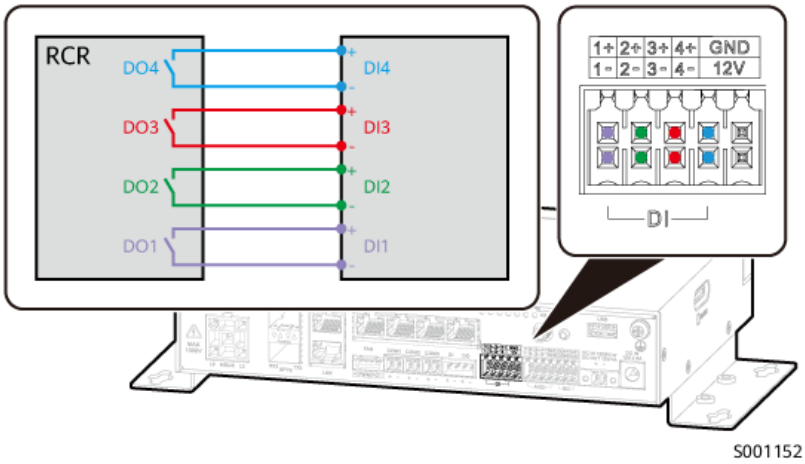
Description

This function applies only to some areas in Europe, such as Germany. According to the local standards, the grid dispatch signals need to be transmitted through an RCR over dry contact signals.

The SmartMGC receives RCR dispatch commands through the DI port and adjusts the reactive power output of the array according to the preset power factor.

The SmartMGC matches the preset DI1–DI4 dry contact signals (closed/open) based on the dry contact signals (closed/open) received by the DI1–DI4 ports, and adjusts the reactive power output of an array according to the preset power factor.

Figure 6-18 RCR cable connection



Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

Ensure that the SmartMGC is properly connected to the RCR and the DI1–DI4 ports of the SmartMGC are not occupied by other services.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Scheduling via DI**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Scheduling via DI** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Set **Scheduling via DI** parameters.

Figure 6-19 Scheduling via DI (example)

No.	DI1	DI2	DI3	DI4	Power Factor	Operation
1	Closed	Open	Closed	Open	0.900	
2	Open	Open	Closed	Closed	1.000	

Table 6-112 Scheduling via DI

Parameter	Description
DI1	Set a DI signal combination according to the power grid company or RCR device description. The status combinations of DI1–DI4 must be unique.
DI2	
DI3	
DI4	
Power Factor	Specifies the power factor. Figure 6-19 shows an example. • When the signals received by DI1–DI4 of the SmartMGC are "closed-open-closed-open," the array adjusts the reactive power output according to the power factor 0.9. • When the signals received by DI1–DI4 of the SmartMGC are "open-open-closed-closed," the array adjusts the reactive power output according to the power factor 1.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.2.3 Fixed Reactive Power

Description

An array generates constant reactive power at the specified time and adjusts the reactive power according to the preset reactive power value in real time.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Fixed reactive power**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Fixed reactive power** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Set **Fixed reactive power** parameters.

Figure 6-20 Fixed reactive power (example)

No.	Start Time	Reactive Power (Kvar)	Operation
1	15:00:00	0.0	
2	20:00:00	0.0	

Table 6-113 Fixed reactive power

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Specifies the start time of control by fixed reactive power. **Figure 6-20** shows an example. • The device runs according to the setting at 15:00:00 from 15:00:00 to 20:00:00 on the current day. • The device runs according to the setting at 20:00:00 from 20:00:00 to 00:00:00 (that is, 24:00:00) on the current day. If you want the device to follow the setting across days, you must specify the setting for 00:00:00.
Reactive Power	Specifies the reactive power. The reactive power range varies according to the connected device. After the device is connected, set this parameter based on the displayed value range.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.2.4 Fixed Power Factor

Description

An array generates constant reactive power at the specified time and adjusts the reactive power according to the preset power factor in real time.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Fixed power factor**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Fixed power factor** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Set **Fixed power factor** parameters.

Figure 6-21 Fixed power factor (example)

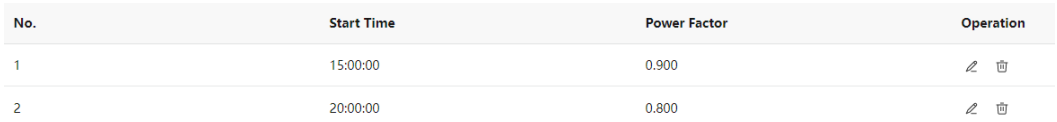


Table 6-114 Fixed power factor

Parameter	Description
Start Time	Specifies the start time of control by fixed power factor. **Figure 6-21** shows an example. • The device runs according to the setting at 08:00:00 from 08:00:00 to 20:00:00 on the current day. • The device runs according to the setting at 20:00:00 from 20:00:00 to 00:00:00 (that is, 24:00:00) on the current day. If you want the device to follow the setting across days, you must specify the setting for 00:00:00.
Power Factor	Specifies the power factor.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.2.5 Remote Scheduling

Description

The SmartMGC receives a dispatch command from the northbound controller through Modbus-TCP, GOOSE, or IEC 104, and adjusts the reactive power according to the command.

NOTICE

After receiving a dispatch command from the northbound controller, the SmartMGC automatically activates the reactive power control mode **Remote Scheduling**.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Remote Scheduling**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Remote Scheduling** and click **OK**.

Step 3 (Optional) Set communication abnormality protection mechanisms.

When the communication between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller is abnormal, the following two mechanisms can be used to protect the devices:

- **Shut down upon reactive power signal timeout**

  If remote dispatch commands between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller are interrupted, the SmartMGC shuts down the devices.

Parameter	Description
Shut down upon reactive power signal timeout	Enables or disables the function of shutdown upon reactive power signal timeout.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Reactive power signal timeout threshold for shutdown	Specifies the time for determining reactive power signal timeout. If the SmartMGC has not received remote dispatch commands for a period longer than the specified time, the system determines that the communication is abnormal and shuts down the devices.
Start up upon recovery from reactive power signal timeout	Enables or disables the function of automatic startup upon recovery from reactive power signal timeout. If this function is enabled, the system starts the devices when the reactive power signal timeout of the SmartMGC is rectified.

- **Limit reactive power upon communication timeout**

  If remote dispatch commands between the SmartMGC and the northbound controller are interrupted, the SmartMGC derates the reactive power of devices.

Parameter	Description
Limit reactive power upon communication timeout	Enables or disables the function of limiting reactive power upon communication timeout.
Communication timeout threshold for limiting reactive power	Specifies the time for determining reactive power signal timeout. If the SmartMGC has not received remote dispatch commands for a period longer than the specified time, the system determines that the communication is abnormal and limits the power.
PV reactive power upon communication timeout (Q/S)	After the system determines that the communication is abnormal, the system limits the reactive power of inverters based on the parameter value.
ESS reactive power upon communication timeout (Q/S)	After the system determines that the communication is abnormal, the system limits the reactive power of PCSs based on the parameter value.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.4.2.6 Power Factor Closed-Loop Control

Description

Power factor closed-loop control is a control mode in which the system monitors and adjusts the reactive power output in real time to ensure that the power factor is within the specified range. This mode applies to the scenario where the power factor at the grid connection point is limited. If the power factor does not reach the target, the system automatically performs dynamic reactive power compensation.

Before enabling this function, ensure that the PT/CT sampling port is correctly connected to the PT/CT or ensure that the power meter is correctly connected to the SmartMGC. When adding a power meter, set **Meter usage** to **Feed-in meter**.

CAUTION

The time from the moment when the power factor change (triggering power factor closed-loop control) is detected to the completion of power factor adjustment is less than 10s.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Power factor closed-loop control**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Power factor closed-loop control** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Set **Power factor closed-loop control** parameters.

Table 6-115 Power factor closed-loop control

Parameter	Description
Target power factor	Specifies the target power factor at the grid connection point. The system monitors the actual power factor at the grid connection point in real time and compares the actual power factor with the target value. If the difference between them exceeds the adjustment deadband, the SmartMGC delivers the power factor to all inverters and PCSs based on the adjustment interval.
Adjustment interval	Specifies the interval at which the SmartMGC delivers power factor adjustment commands.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Adjustment deadband[1]	Specifies the adjustment threshold of power factor closed-loop control. The system triggers power factor closed-loop control only when the detected power factor change exceeds the value.
Reactive compensation delay	Specifies the delay time for starting reactive power compensation.
[1]: This parameter takes effect only when the power factor of the meter is greater than 0.9.	

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.2.7 Characteristic Curve

Q-U Characteristic Curve

In the Q-U characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the ratio Q/S of output reactive power to apparent power in accordance with the ratio U/Un (%) of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Characteristic Curve**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Characteristic Curve** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Select **Q-U Characteristic Curve** and click **Submit**.

Step 4 Set **Q-U Characteristic Curve** parameters.

Table 6-116 Q-U characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Q-U characteristic curve mode	Specifies the Q-U characteristic curve mode.
Reactive power adjustment time	Specifies the change interval of the reactive power at the grid connection point.
Q-U scheduling triggering power percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve takes effect only when the actual output active power of the device is greater than the specified value.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Q-U Scheduling Exit Power Percentage	Under a specific grid code, the characteristic curve becomes invalid only when the actual output active power of the device is less than the specified value.
Q-U characteristic curve minimum PF limit	Limits the actual minimum PF when the Q-U characteristic curve takes effect.
Q-U curve delay time	Specifies the delay time for the Q-U characteristic curve to take effect.
Q-U characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **U/Un** value of a point is greater than the **U/Un** value of the previous point.
U/Un	
Q/S	

Step 5 After the parameters are set, click **Set**.

----End

cosϕ-P/Pn Characteristic Curve

In the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the power factor cosϕ in accordance with the P/Pn (%) based on the VDE-4105 and BDEW German standards.

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Characteristic Curve**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Characteristic Curve** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Select **cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve** and click **Submit**.

Step 4 Set **cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve** parameters.

Table 6-117 cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Reactive power adjustment time	Time for the reactive power to reach the target value.
cosϕ-P/Pn trigger voltage	Specifies the voltage for triggering the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
cosϕ-P/Pn exit voltage	Specifies the voltage for exiting the cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve.
cosϕ-P/Pn characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **P/Pn** value of a point is greater than the **P/Pn** value of the previous point.
P/Pn	
cosϕ	

Step 5 After the parameters are set, click **Set**.

----End

PF-U Characteristic Curve

In the PF-U characteristic curve control mode, the device dynamically adjusts the PF at the device port based on the ratio U/Un (%) of the actual grid voltage to the rated grid voltage.

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Characteristic Curve**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Characteristic Curve** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Select **PF-U characteristic curve** and click **Submit**.

Step 4 Set **PF-U characteristic curve** parameters.

Table 6-118 PF-U characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
PF-U characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **U/Un** value of a point is greater than the **U/Un** value of the previous point.
U/Un	
French Polynesia	

Step 5 After the parameters are set, click **Set**.

----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Q-P Characteristic Curve

In the Q-P characteristic curve control mode, the device adjusts the ratio Q/Pn of the output reactive power to the rated power based on the ratio P/Pn of the current active power to the rated power.

Step 1 Enable remote power scheduling for the inverter and PCS.

- Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.
- Choose **Monitoring** > **Inverter** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Activate the reactive power control mode **Characteristic Curve**.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Reactive Power**. The **Reactive power control mode** page is displayed.
2. Select **Characteristic Curve** and click **OK**.

Step 3 Select **Q-P Characteristic Curve** and click **Submit**.

Step 4 Set **Q-P Characteristic Curve** parameters.

Table 6-119 Q-P characteristic curve

Parameter	Description
Reactive power adjustment time	Time for the reactive power to reach the target value.
Q-P characteristic curve setting	Set this parameter as required. When configuring the curve, ensure that the **P/Pn** value of a point is greater than the **P/Pn** value of the previous point.
P/Pn	
Q/Pn	

Step 5 After the parameters are set, click **Set**.

----End

6.6.4.3 ESS Control

Description

ESS control allows the SmartMGC to control the power output of devices in an array according to different control modes, ensuring that the grid and loads work properly and maximizing the economic benefits of the plant.

Table 6-120 describes the ESS control policies supported by the SmartMGC.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-120 ESS control

Working Mode	Overview
No control	This mode is used only for commissioning. The SmartMGC does not control the ESS power.
Max. self-consumption	This mode applies to PV+ESS systems in areas where the electricity price is high and the feed-in-tariff (FIT) subsidy is low or unavailable. PV power is preferentially supplied to loads, and the surplus PV power is used to charge the ESS. If the ESS is fully charged or being charged at full power, the surplus PV power is fed to the power grid. The grid cannot charge the ESS but can supply power to loads.
Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch	This mode applies to the scenario where the northbound controller delivers active power dispatch commands. The purpose of discharge based on grid dispatch is to meet the active power dispatch target value at the grid connection point. PV energy is preferred. If the generated PV energy is insufficient, the ESS discharges energy and the energy is fed to the grid based on the active power dispatch target value. If the generated PV energy is sufficient, the energy is fed to the grid based on the active power dispatch target value, and the surplus PV energy is used to charge the ESS. The purpose of charge based on grid dispatch is to meet the active power dispatch target value at the grid connection point. If the battery charge power is insufficient or the PCS limits the power, the grid charges the batteries with the maximum capability. If the batteries are not fully charged when the scheduling target value is met, the PV power is used to charge the batteries.
TOU	This mode applies to PV+ESS or ESS-only systems in scenarios where the price difference is large between peak and off-peak hours and power meters are used. During off-peak hours, the grid supplies power to charge the ESS. During peak hours, the ESS discharges energy to loads.
TOU (fixed power)	This mode applies to ESS-only systems in scenarios where the price difference is large between peak and off-peak hours and no power meters are used. During off-peak hours, the grid supplies power to charge the ESS. During peak hours, the ESS discharges energy to loads.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.4.3.1 No Control

Description

This mode is used only for commissioning.

The SmartMGC does not control the ESS power.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power dispatch for the PCS.

Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Set **Working Mode** to **No control** for the ESS.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.
2. Select the **No control** mode and click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.3.2 Max. Self-Consumption

Description

This mode applies to PV+ESS systems in areas where the electricity price is high and the feed-in-tariff (FIT) subsidy is low or unavailable.

PV power is preferentially supplied to loads, and the surplus PV power is used to charge the ESS. If the ESS is fully charged or being charged at full power, the surplus PV power is fed to the power grid. The grid cannot charge the ESS but can supply power to loads.

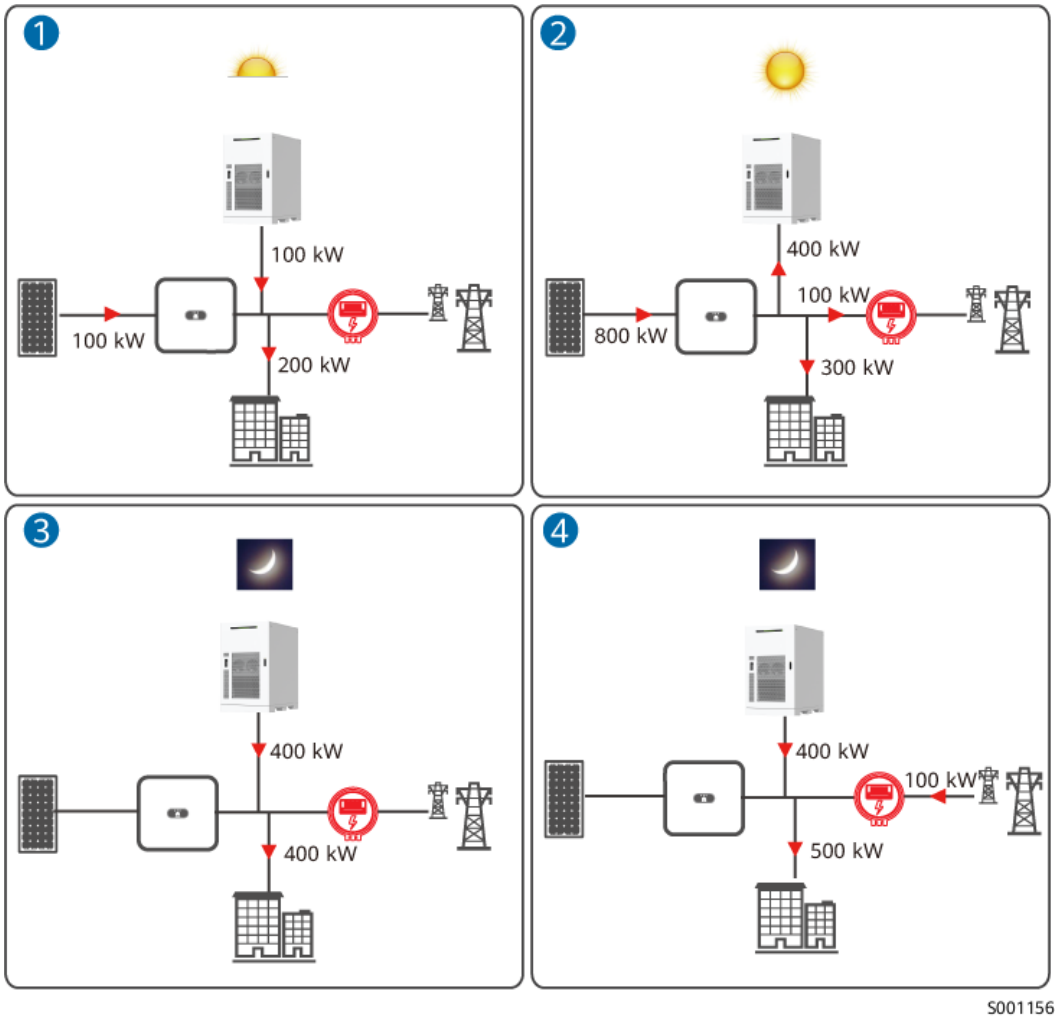
Energy priority:

- PV energy supply priority: load > ESS > power grid
- Load power consumption priority: PV > ESS > power grid

The following uses **Figure 6-22** (ESS capacity: 800 kWh/400 kW) as an example.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 6-22 Max. self-consumption



(1) 06:00–08:00: Insufficient irradiance

(2) 10:00–14:00: Sufficient irradiance

(3) 19:00–20:00: No irradiance

(4) 21:00–22:00: No irradiance

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power dispatch for the PCS.

Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Set **Working Mode** to **Max. self-consumption** for the ESS.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.
2. Select the **Max. self-consumption** mode.

Step 3 Set **Max. self-consumption** parameters.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-121 Max. self-consumption

Parameter	Description
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	The default value 0 W is recommended. Adjust the ESS discharge power based on the preset threshold in the ESS discharge scenario. • When the power purchased from the grid exceeds the preset threshold, the ESS starts discharging and adjusts the discharge power. • When the power purchased from the grid is less than or equal to the preset threshold, the ESS continues to execute the previous dispatch command. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.05 kW and the adjustment deadband is 0 W: • If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30 kW, no power is purchased from the grid and the ESS does not discharge energy. • If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.04 kW, 0.04 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0 kW of energy. • If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.06 kW, 0.05 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0.01 kW of energy.
Adjustment deadband	The default value 0 W is recommended. Set the precision of the ESS discharge power in the ESS discharge scenario. • If the actual power purchase threshold of the grid connection point is within the range, the ESS executes the previous dispatch command. • If the actual power purchase threshold of the grid connection point is not within the range, the ESS discharges energy.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.3.3 Charge/Discharge Based on Grid Dispatch

Description

This mode applies to the scenario where the northbound controller delivers active power dispatch commands.

The purpose of discharge based on grid dispatch is to meet the active power dispatch target value at the grid connection point. PV energy is preferred. If the generated PV energy is insufficient, the ESS discharges energy and the energy is fed to the grid based on the active power dispatch target value. If the generated

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

PV energy is sufficient, the energy is fed to the grid based on the active power dispatch target value, and the surplus PV energy is used to charge the ESS.

The purpose of charge based on grid dispatch is to meet the active power dispatch target value at the grid connection point. If the battery charge power is insufficient or the PCS limits the power, the grid charges the batteries with the maximum capability. If the batteries are not fully charged when the scheduling target value is met, the PV power is used to charge the batteries.

In some countries, the grid is not allowed to charge the ESS. In this case, this mode cannot be used.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power dispatch for the PCS.

Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Set **Working Mode** to **Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch** for the ESS.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.
2. Select the **Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch** mode.

Step 3 Set **Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch** parameters.

Table 6-122 Running parameters for charge/discharge based on grid dispatch

Parameter	Description
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	The default value 0 W is recommended. Adjust the ESS discharge power based on the preset threshold in the ESS discharge scenario. • When the power purchased from the grid exceeds the preset threshold, the ESS starts discharging and adjusts the discharge power. • When the power purchased from the grid is less than or equal to the preset threshold, the ESS continues to execute the previous dispatch command. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.05 kW and the adjustment deadband is 0 W: • If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30 kW, no power is purchased from the grid and the ESS does not discharge energy. • If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.04 kW, 0.04 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0 kW of energy. • If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.06 kW, 0.05 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0.01 kW of energy.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Charge/Discharge time window control	This function applies only to PV+ESS collaborative control. You are advised to retain the default value **Disable**. After this function is enabled, you can set the time segments of non-charge, non-discharge, charge, and discharge. ● PV+ESS array: In PV+ESS collaborative control, the target value configured for the ESS charge/discharge time window takes precedence over the scheduling command. ● PV+ESS array: In PV+ESS independent control, the dispatch command takes precedence over the target value configured for the ESS charge and discharge time window. ● ESS-only array: The dispatch command takes precedence over the target value configured for the ESS charge and discharge time window.
Start and End Time	Specifies the start time and end time of charge/discharge. A maximum of 14 time segments can be set. The time segments cannot overlap.
Charge/Discharge	● **Non-charge**: ESS charge is forbidden. ● **Non-discharge**: ESS discharge is forbidden. ● **Charge**: ESS charge is allowed. ● **Discharge**: ESS discharge is allowed.
Charge/Discharge Power	Specifies the ESS charge/discharge power.
Interval	Specifies the charge/discharge interval.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.3.4 TOU

Description

This mode applies to PV+ESS or ESS-only systems in scenarios where the price difference is large between peak and off-peak hours and power meters are used.

During off-peak hours, the grid supplies power to charge the ESS. During peak hours, the ESS discharges energy to loads.

In this mode, at least one charge or discharge period for the ESS needs to be set. For example, if you set the low electricity price period at night as the charge period, the system charges the ESS at the maximum power during this period. If you set the high electricity price period as the discharge period, the ESS discharges only according to the actual demand of load power. The ESS can discharge only during the discharge period, reducing electricity costs.

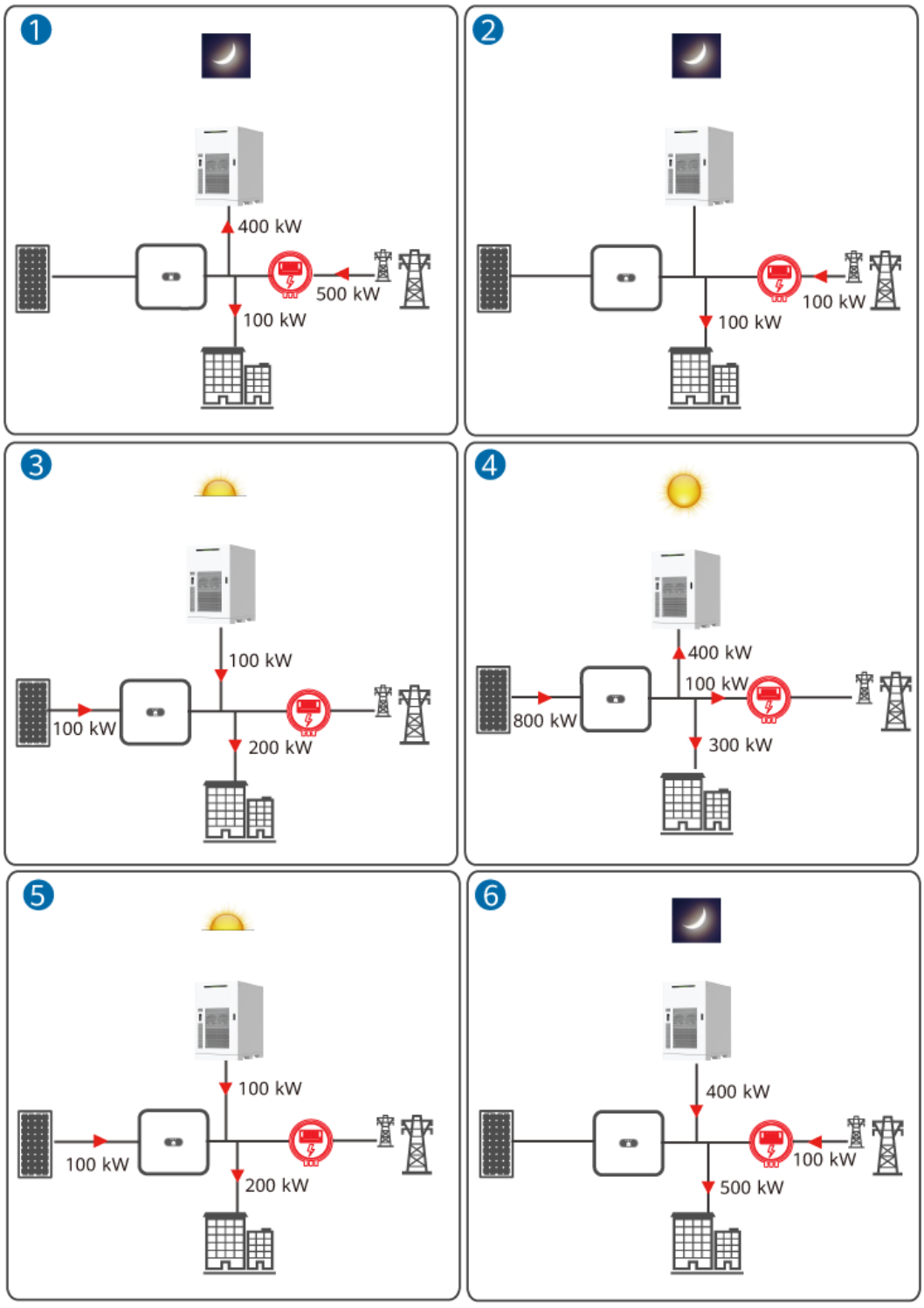
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

In some countries, the grid is not allowed to charge the ESS. In this case, this mode cannot be used.

The following uses **Figure 6-23** as an example (ESS capacity: 800 kWh/400 kW, **Max. self-consumption** enabled).

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 6-23 TOU



(1) 00:00–06:00: Charge period

(2) 00:00–06:00: Charge period

(3) 06:00–08:30: Insufficient irradiance during the discharge period

(4) 10:00–14:00: Sufficient irradiance during the discharge period

(5) 17:00–18:00: Insufficient irradiance during the discharge period

(6) 21:00–22:00: Discharge period

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power dispatch for the PCS.

Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Set **Working Mode** to **TOU** for the ESS.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.
2. Select the **TOU** mode.

Step 3 Set **TOU** parameters.

Table 6-123 TOU

Parameter	Description
Max. self-consumption	Set this parameter to **Enable** when both **TOU** and **Max. self-consumption** are chosen. • **Enable**: The maximum self-consumption function is enabled. When the PV power is greater than the load power, the surplus PV power is charged to the ESS. After the charge power reaches the maximum value or the ESS is fully charged, the surplus PV power is fed to the grid. • **Disable**: The maximum self-consumption function is disabled. When the PV power is greater than the load power, the surplus PV power is preferentially fed to the grid. After the feed-in power reaches the maximum value, the surplus PV power is charged to the ESS.
Maximum charge power from AC	Specifies the maximum power at which the grid charges the ESS. The value is determined by the local power grid company. If there is no requirement, the value is the maximum charge power of the ESS by default. If **Draw power from grid for off-grid power backup** (see **Table 6-141**) is triggered, **Charge power for off-grid power backup** determines the grid power charged to the ESS. You are advised to set this parameter to the same value as **Charge power for off-grid power backup**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	The default value 0 W is recommended. Adjust the ESS discharge power based on the preset threshold in the ESS discharge scenario. ● When the power purchased from the grid exceeds the preset threshold, the ESS starts discharging and adjusts the discharge power. ● When the power purchased from the grid is less than or equal to the preset threshold, the ESS continues to execute the previous dispatch command. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.05 kW and the adjustment deadband is 0 W: ● If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30 kW, no power is purchased from the grid and the ESS does not discharge energy. ● If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.04 kW, 0.04 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0 kW of energy. ● If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.06 kW, 0.05 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0.01 kW of energy.
Adjustment deadband	The default value 0 W is recommended. Set the precision of the ESS discharge power in the ESS discharge scenario. ● If the actual power purchase threshold of the grid connection point is within the range, the ESS executes the previous dispatch command. ● If the actual power purchase threshold of the grid connection point is not within the range, the ESS discharges energy.
Start and End Time **Charge/Discharge** **Interval**	Specifies the start time and end time of charge/discharge. A maximum of 14 time segments can be set. The time segments cannot overlap. ● **Discharge**: The ESS is allowed to discharge energy to loads, but cannot feed energy to the grid. ● **Charge**: ESS charge is allowed.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.4.3.5 TOU (Fixed Power)

Description

This mode applies to ESS-only systems in scenarios where the price difference is large between peak and off-peak hours and no power meters are used.

During off-peak hours, the grid supplies power to charge the ESS. During peak hours, the ESS discharges energy to loads.

In this mode, at least one charge or discharge period for the ESS needs to be set. For example, if you set the low electricity price period at night as the charge period, the system charges the ESS at the fixed power during this period. If you set the high electricity price period as the discharge period, the ESS can discharge energy only during the discharge period at the fixed power, reducing electricity costs.

In some countries, the grid is not allowed to charge the ESS. In this case, this mode cannot be used.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable remote power dispatch for the PCS.

Choose **Monitoring** > **ESS** > **Running Parameters** and set **Remote Scheduling** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Set **Working Mode** to **Charge/Discharge based on grid dispatch** for the ESS.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.
2. Select the **TOU (fixed power)** mode.

Step 3 Set **TOU (fixed power)** parameters.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-124 TOU (fixed power)

Parameter	Description
Maximum grid power during battery discharge	The default value 0 W is recommended. Adjust the ESS discharge power based on the preset threshold in the ESS discharge scenario. ● When the power purchased from the grid exceeds the preset threshold, the ESS starts discharging and adjusts the discharge power. ● When the power purchased from the grid is less than or equal to the preset threshold, the ESS continues to execute the previous dispatch command. For example, if this parameter is set to 0.05 kW and the adjustment deadband is 0 W: ● If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30 kW, no power is purchased from the grid and the ESS does not discharge energy. ● If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.04 kW, 0.04 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0 kW of energy. ● If the PV output power is 30 kW and the load power is 30.06 kW, 0.05 kW power is purchased from the grid and the ESS discharges 0.01 kW of energy.
Adjustment deadband	The default value 0 W is recommended. Set the precision of the ESS discharge power in the ESS discharge scenario. ● If the actual power purchase threshold of the grid connection point is within the range, the ESS executes the previous dispatch command. ● If the actual power purchase threshold of the grid connection point is not within the range, the ESS discharges energy.
Start and End Time **Charge/Discharge**	Specifies the start time and end time of charge/discharge. A maximum of 14 time segments can be set. The time segments cannot overlap. ● **Discharge**: – In the scenario with a power meter, the ESS is allowed to discharge energy to loads, but cannot feed energy to the grid. – In the scenario without a power meter, the ESS is allowed to discharge energy to loads or feed energy to the grid. ● **Charge**: Charging the ESS with grid power is allowed.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Charge/Discharge Power	Specifies the ESS charge/discharge power.
Interval	Specifies the charge/discharge interval.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.3.6 Automatic SOC/SOH Calibration

Description

Automatic SOC calibration improves SOC estimation accuracy and prevents inaccurate SOC readings for an ESS rack or cabinet.

Automatic SOH calibration improves SOH estimation accuracy and predicts the battery lifespan of an ESS rack or cabinet.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.

Step 2 Set parameters for automatic SOC/SOH calibration.

Table 6-125 Power allocation

Parameter	Description
Difference threshold for starting array SOC rapid balancing	The default value 5% is recommended. Set this parameter as required. When the SOC difference between racks in an array is greater than the value of this parameter, the rapid balancing algorithm is started.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-126 ESS parameters

Parameter	Description
Automatic SOC calibration	During deployment and commissioning, set this parameter to **Disable**. After the automatic SOC calibration function is enabled, the ESS calibrates the SOC accuracy periodically by rack or cabinet. During the calibration, the end-of-charge SOC and end-of-discharge SOC settings will be overridden so that the ESS can be fully charged or discharged, and then the battery capacity is calculated. This function will cause SOC inconsistency between racks or cabinets, which is normal. Before using this function, contact technical support engineers to evaluate the impact of SOC inconsistency between racks or cabinets during automatic calibration on the ESS.
SOC auto calibration period	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic SOC calibration** is set to **Enable**. Set the automatic SOC calibration interval: ● If the battery SOC stays in the range of 10% to 90% most of the time, for example, in the microgrid scenario, the recommended calibration interval is less than or equal to 30 days. ● If the battery SOC stays in the range of 40% to 60% most of the time, for example, in the frequency regulation scenario, the recommended calibration interval is less than or equal to 180 days. ● If the battery SOC stays below 10% or at 100% most of the time, for example, in the peak shaving scenario, the recommended calibration interval is less than or equal to 180 days.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Automatic SOH calibration	During deployment and commissioning, set this parameter to **Disable**. After the automatic SOH calibration function is enabled, the ESS calibrates the SOH accuracy periodically by rack or cabinet. During the calibration, the end-of-charge SOC and end-of-discharge SOC settings will be overridden so that the ESS can be fully charged or discharged, and then the battery capacity is calculated. The charge and discharge response will be affected during the calibration. Suggestion: During SOH calibration, after the system is fully charged, maintain the charge command for 30 to 60 minutes. After the discharge is complete, maintain the discharge command for 30 to 60 minutes. This function will cause SOC inconsistency between racks or cabinets, which is normal. Before using this function, contact technical support engineers to evaluate the impact of SOC inconsistency between racks or cabinets during automatic calibration on the ESS.

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.3.7 Scheduling Mode

Description

The scheduling mode is used only in scenarios where ESSs with different C-rates are used. Power can be allocated based on different scheduling modes.

The scheduling modes include **Energy first** and **Power first**.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **Control Mode**. The **Control Mode** page is displayed.

Step 2 Select **Scheduling mode**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-127 Scheduling mode

Parameter	Description
Scheduling mode	• **Energy first**: If ESSs with different C-rates are used together in C&I scenarios, the power is allocated based on the minimum C-rate of all ESSs in the array. If LUNA2000-107-1S11 (C-rate: 1C) and LUNA2000-215-2S10 (C-rate: 0.5C) are used together, the charge/discharge power of the array does not exceed 162 kW. • **Power first**: If ESSs with different C-rates are used together in C&I scenarios, the power is allocated based on the C-rate of each ESS. If LUNA2000-107-1S11 (C-rate: 1C) and LUNA2000-215-2S10 (C-rate: 0.5C) are used together, the charge/discharge power of the array does not exceed 216 kW, the power of LUNA2000-107KWH-1H1 may be completely discharged first, and the charge/discharge power of the array may decrease. In addition, the system might collapse in off-grid operation.

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.3.8 ESS SOC

Description

Adjusting the SOC of an ESS helps the system flexibly cope with load fluctuations (such as peak energy consumption) or grid dispatch commands (such as demand response), facilitating efficient energy allocation and utilization.

For details about how to configure the ESS SOC, see **10 ESS SOC Configuration Description**.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **ESS Control** > **ESS SOC**. The **ESS SOC** page is displayed.

Step 2 Set the ESS SOC.

Table 6-128 ESS SOC

Parameter	Description
Array end-of-charge SOC	Specifies the array end-of-charge SOC. When the SOC of the ESS reaches the preset value, the ESS stops charging.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Array end-of-discharge SOC	Specifies the array end-of-discharge SOC. When the SOC of the ESS reaches the preset value, the ESS stops discharging.
Min. SOC for off-grid power backup	The reserved power, which is used only in off-grid scenarios, ensure that the off-grid system can run for a certain period of time.
Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control	The reserved power, which is used for capacity/demand control, ensures that the ESS can meet capacity/demand control requirements. The value of this parameter affects the peak shaving capability. A larger value indicates a stronger peak shaving capability.
Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid**. ● Seamed switching scenario: maximum SOC for charging the ESS in off-grid mode ● Seamless switching scenario: maximum SOC for charging the ESS in on-grid or off-grid mode
Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid**. ● Seamed switching scenario: minimum SOC for discharging the ESS in off-grid mode ● Seamless switching scenario: minimum SOC for discharging the ESS in on-grid or off-grid mode
Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS	Specifies the maximum SOC for charge in off-grid state.
Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS	Specifies the minimum SOC for discharge in off-grid state.
SOC for turning on critical load switch	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the critical load switch is connected. When the array SOC is greater than or equal to the value, the critical load switch is turned on. **SOC for turning on critical load switch** > **SOC for turning off critical load switch**
SOC for turning off critical load switch	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the critical load switch is connected. When the array SOC is less than or equal to the value, the critical load switch is turned off. **SOC for turning on critical load switch** > **SOC for turning off critical load switch**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
SOC for turning on minor load switch	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the minor load switch is connected. When the array SOC is greater than or equal to the value, the minor load switch is turned on. **SOC for turning on minor load switch** > **SOC for turning off minor load switch**
SOC for turning off minor load switch	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the minor load switch is connected. When the array SOC is less than or equal to the value, the minor load switch is turned off. **SOC for turning on minor load switch** > **SOC for turning off minor load switch**
SOC for turning on common load switch	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the common load switch is connected. When the array SOC is greater than or equal to the value, the common load switch is turned on. **SOC for turning on common load switch** > **SOC for turning off common load switch**
SOC for turning off common load switch	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the common load switch is connected. When the array SOC is less than or equal to the value, the common load switch is turned off. **SOC for turning on common load switch** > **SOC for turning off common load switch**

NOTE

- On/Off-grid scenario: **Array end-of-discharge SOC** < **Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS** < **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup** < **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control** < **Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS** < **Array end-of-charge SOC**
- Off-grid scenario: **Array end-of-discharge SOC** < **Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS** < **SOC for turning on/off load switch** < **Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS** < **Array end-of-charge SOC**
- **SOC for turning on critical load switch** < **SOC for turning on minor load switch** < **SOC for turning on common load switch**
- **SOC for turning off critical load switch** < **SOC for turning off minor load switch** < **SOC for turning off common load switch**

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.4 Capacity/Demand Control

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.4.4.1 Capacity Limit

Description

Capacity limit controls the maximum peak current at the grid connection point. If the capacity of the transformer or switch at the grid connection point is limited, this function ensures that the electric current purchased from or sold to the grid does not exceed the maximum peak current at the grid connection point.

CAUTION

When the capacity at the grid connection point exceeds the threshold, it takes 300 ms (ESS-only or PV+ESS scenario) for the SmartMGC to control the capacity within the threshold. Check the overload performance of devices such as fuses and transformers onsite. If the overload performance does not meet the requirement, the system circuit breaker may trip.

NOTICE

- The capacity limit function is invalid when the SmartMGC and ESS are being updated.
- The overload capability of transformers, power distribution switches, and cables must be greater than the sum of the maximum charge current and maximum load current of the ESS.
- If the capacity limit is met 24 hours a day, the ratio of the ESS capacity to the load power must be properly set to ensure that the ESS has sufficient capacity to meet the capacity limit.
- When the capacity limit function is enabled in **TOU** mode, the charge/discharge time set in **TOU** mode must cover 24 hours of a day. Capacity limit is not supported in non-charge/discharge time.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable the **Capacity limit** function.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Capacity/Demand Control**. The **Capacity/Demand Control** page is displayed.
2. Set **Capacity limit** to **Current limit**.

Step 2 Set **Capacity limit** parameters.

Table 6-129 Capacity limit

Parameter	Description
Maximum feed-in current	Set this parameter based on the maximum peak current in the feed-in direction of the grid connection point.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Maximum current from grid	Set this parameter based on the maximum peak current in the power purchase direction of the grid connection point.
Shut down if feed-in current exceeds threshold	• **Enable**: The array will be forcibly shut down for 4 hours if the feed-in current exceeds the threshold. It is recommended that you use this function under the UK G100 regulations and configure relevant inverter/PCS parameters by referring to **Step 3**. If the array shuts down due to this function, you need to manually start it after waiting for at least 4 hours. • **Disable**: The array will not shut down if the feed-in current exceeds the threshold.
Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control	The reserved power, which is used for capacity/demand control, ensures that the ESS can meet capacity/demand control requirements. The value of this parameter affects the peak shaving capability. A larger value indicates a stronger peak shaving capability.

Step 3 (Optional) Set inverter or PCS parameters.

Inverter/PCS Parameters needs to be set only under the UK G100 regulations. If not involved, skip this step.

Table 6-130 Inverter or PCS parameters

Parameter	Description
Active power change gradient	To ensure that the power can be quickly adjusted to the target in the feed-in control scenario, you need to set this parameter. You are advised to set this parameter to 1000%/s.
Soft start time	Specifies the duration for the inverter or PCS output power to gradually increase when the device starts. The inverter or PCS output power increases slowly, reducing the feed-in risk. You are advised to set this parameter to 20s.
Power-on soft start time due to power grid faults	Specifies the duration for the inverter or PCS output power to gradually increase when the inverter or PCS starts after the grid fault is rectified. The inverter or PCS output power increases slowly, reducing the feed-in risk. You are advised to set this parameter to 20s.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Protection upon Communication Failure	In the feed-in control scenario, the inverter or PCS automatically reduces the power to prevent feed-in when the inverter or PCS is disconnected from the SmartMGC. • **Enable**: The inverter or PCS automatically reduces the power to prevent feed-in when it is disconnected from the SmartMGC. • **Disable**: Protection upon communication failure is disabled.
Communication disconnection duration	This parameter is displayed when **Protection upon Communication Failure** is set to **Enable**. If communication between the inverter or PCS and the SmartMGC is interrupted beyond the duration specified by this parameter, it is considered as a failure. You are advised to set this parameter to 3s. (For the RD1699 grid code of Spain, you are advised to set this parameter to 2s.)
Failure protection active power mode	Specifies the active power output mode after the inverter or PCS detects that the communication with the SmartMGC is interrupted. You are advised to set this parameter to **Fixed value**. • **Fixed value**: The active power is limited by a fixed power value. • **Percentage**: The active power is limited by a power percentage.
Active power limit when communication fails	Specifies the fixed value or percentage of active power. You are advised to set this parameter to 0%.

Step 4 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.4.2 Demand Limit

Description

Demand limit controls the maximum peak power at the grid connection point. In some areas, electricity fees depend on both electricity usage and peak power. Demand limit applies to areas where peak demand charges are collected. It allows you to lower the peak power purchased from the grid during peak hours, thereby reducing electricity fees.

The demand limit function allows you to lower the peak power purchased from the grid only in **Max. self-consumption** or **TOU** mode during peak hours, reducing electricity fees.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

The demand limit function is invalid when the SmartMGC and ESS are being updated.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable the **Demand limit** function.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Capacity/Demand Control**. The **Capacity/Demand Control** page is displayed.
2. Set **Capacity limit** to **Active power limit** or **Apparent power limit**.
   - **Active power limit**: The active power purchased from the grid cannot exceed the limit.
   - **Apparent power limit**: The apparent power purchased from the grid cannot exceed the limit.

Step 2 Set **Demand limit** parameters.

Table 6-131 Demand limit

Parameter	Description
Backup power SOC for capacity/ demand control	The reserved power, which is used for capacity/demand control, ensures that the ESS can meet capacity/demand control requirements. The value of this parameter affects the peak shaving capability. A larger value indicates a stronger peak shaving capability.
Start and End Time	Specifies the maximum peak power of the grid connection point in different time segments. A maximum of 14 time segments can be set for the maximum peak power. The time segments cannot overlap. The peak power is configured based on electricity prices in different time segments. You are advised to set the peak power to a low value when the electricity price is high.
Maximum Peak Power	
Repeat	Specifies the repeat execution time for configuration items.

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.5 Protection at Grid Connection Point

6.6.4.5.1 Protection Upon Power Exception at Grid Connection Point

Description

If the PT/CT sampling port or the feed-in meter is abnormal and the output power at the grid connection point cannot be detected, the output power of PV inverters

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

and PCSs is limited to prevent the output power from exceeding the grid requirements.

Before enabling this function, ensure that the PT/CT sampling port is correctly connected to the PT/CT or ensure that the power meter is correctly connected to the SmartMGC. When adding a power meter, set **Meter usage** to **Feed-in meter**.

Procedure

Step 1 Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Protection at Grid Connection Point**. The **Protection at Grid Connection Point** page is displayed.

Step 2 Set **Protection Upon Power Exception at Grid Connection Point** parameters.

Table 6-132 Protection upon power exception at grid connection point

Parameter	Description
PV power limit	Specifies the active power limit of the inverter when the PT/CT sampling port or feed-in meter at the grid connection point is abnormal. You can manually change the active power percentage of the inverter as required.
PCS power limit	Specifies the active power limit of the PCS when the PT/CT sampling port or feed-in meter at the grid connection point is abnormal. You can manually change the active power percentage of the PCS as required.

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.4.5.2 Shutdown at High Feed-In Power

Description

In some areas, when the output power of inverters exceeds the specified range, the system is required to shut down all inverters. This function applies only to PV-only scenarios.

Before enabling this function, ensure that the PT/CT sampling port is correctly connected to the PT/CT or ensure that the power meter is correctly connected to the SmartMGC. When adding a power meter, set **Meter usage** to **Feed-in meter**.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable the **Shutdown at High Feed-in Power** function.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Protection at Grid Connection Point**. The **Protection at Grid Connection Point** page is displayed.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

2. Set **Shutdown at High Feed-in Power** to **Enable**.

Step 2 Set **Shutdown at High Feed-in Power** parameters.

Table 6-133 Shutdown at high feed-in power

Parameter	Description
Upper feed-in power threshold for shutdown	After this function is enabled, the SmartMGC shuts down all inverters when the output power of the array exceeds the value of this parameter.
High feed-in power duration threshold for triggering shutdown	Specifies the duration from the time when the system detects that the output power exceeds the preset upper feed-in power threshold for shutdown to the time when the system shuts down inverters.

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

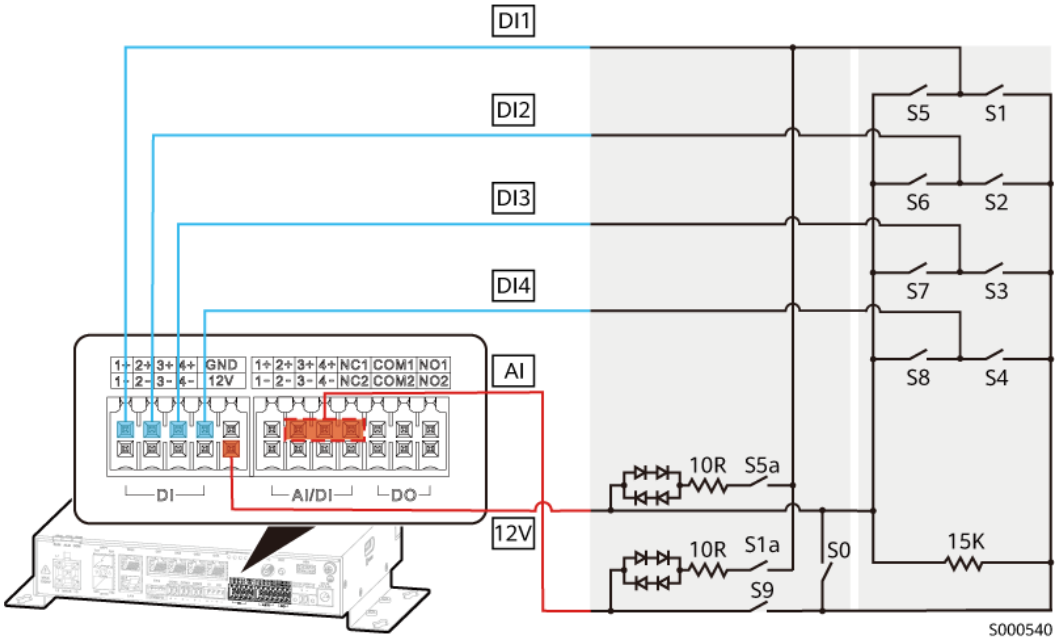
----End

6.6.4.6 DRM

Description

The demand response modes (DRM) apply only to Australia. According to Australian standards, inverters must obtain the DRM certification and enable the DRM function. The SmartMGC connects to a dry contact device. The power grid detects current changes through the AI port to control inverter startup and shutdown, and delivers power dispatch commands to the SmartMGC through the DI port to control the inverters.

Figure 6-24 DRM cable connection



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Procedure

Step 1 Set the port connected for DRM0 to the AI mode.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Port Settings** > **AI/DI**. The AI/DI port setting page is displayed.
2. Set the port connected for DRM0 to **AI**.

Step 2 Set **DRM** parameters.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **DRM**. The **DRM** page is displayed.
2. Set **DRM0** parameters.

Parameter	Description
Connected port	Set the AI port for DRM0 signal input, that is, the port set in **Step 1**.
Startup current range	When the current detected by the AI port is within the preset range, the inverter automatically starts. When the current detected is not within the preset range, the inverter automatically shuts down.

3. Set DRM power control parameters.

   If DRM power dispatch is required, set the power control parameters. If not, you can ignore the power control parameters.

   Before setting DRM power control parameters, choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power** and check whether the active power control mode is **Unlimited**. If not, set it to **Unlimited**.

NOTICE

Only if the DRM0 mode is set, the active power control mode can be set to any mode.

SmartMGC matches the preset DI1–DI4 dry contact signals (closed/open) based on the dry contact signals (closed/open) received by the DI1–DI4 ports, and adjusts the power according to the preset percentage for active power limit and the power factor for reactive power limit.

Figure 6-25 DRM power control (example)



No.	DRM5(DI1)	DRM6(DI2)	DRM7(DI3)	DRM8(DI4)	Percentage(%)	Q/S	Operation
1	Open	Closed	Open	Open	80	0.300	
2	Closed	Open	Open	Open	90	0.500	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-134 Power control

Parameter	Description
DRM5(DI1)	Set the signal status of DI ports, the percentage for active power limit, and the power factor for reactive power limit according to the power grid company or DRM dry contact device description. The status combinations of DRM5 (DI1)–DRM8 (DI4) must be unique.
DRM6(DI2)	
DRM7(DI3)	
DRM8(DI4)	
Percentage	Set the percentage for active power limit and the power factor for reactive power limit. **Figure 6-25** shows an example. – When the DI1–DI4 ports of the SmartMGC receive signals indicating that DI2 is closed and DI1, DI3, and DI4 are open, the inverter outputs active power equivalent to 80% of the rated active power and reactive power at a power factor of 0.3. – When the DI1–DI4 ports of the SmartMGC receive signals indicating that DI1 is closed and DI2, DI3, and DI4 are open, the inverter outputs active power equivalent to 90% of the rated active power and reactive power at a power factor of 0.5.
Q/S	

Step 3 After the parameters are set, click **Submit**.

----End

6.6.5 Microgrid Control

6.6.5.1 General Basic Settings

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **General Basic Settings**

On/Off-Grid

Table 6-135 Microgrid settings

Parameter	Description
MGCC mode	The value is displayed as **Enable**. You can choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters** > **Scenario** to set the parameter.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Automatic on/off-grid switching mode	• **Not controlled**: The system does not perform any operation. The user manually controls on/off-grid switching. • **Seamed switching**: The system automatically switches off the circuit breaker at the grid connection point and performs the corresponding sequence control process. This switching mode usually takes a certain period of time and may result in a short-time power supply interruption. • **Seamless switching**: The system can quickly complete the on/off-grid switching without causing a power supply interruption. If rapid on/off-grid switching is required, set **Status of rapid power loss detection**[1] to **Enable**.
Seamed on/off-grid switching mode	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamed switching**. Set this parameter to **Automatic** or **Manual**.
[1]: You can choose **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **Advanced Control Configuration** > **On/Off-Grid Switching Configuration** to set this parameter.	

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-136 Connection settings

Parameter	Description
DI port status if on/ off-grid switch is off	• Check the actual status of the grid connection point switch and the status received by DI4 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. • System cable connections: – DI4 (HV): reports the Off state of the switch at the grid connection point. – DO7 (HV): turns on the switch at the grid connection point. – DO8 (HV): turns off the switch at the grid connection point (fast port); needs to connect to the DC power supply. – DO4 (HV): turns off the switch at the grid connection point (common port); supports the DC or AC power supply.
Generator set control	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamless switching**. It specifies whether to set **Generator set control** to **Enable**.
Generator Set Control Method	• This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**. • Pulse control mode: – DO5 (HV): starts the genset. – DO6 (HV): shuts down the genset. • Level control mode: – DO5 (HV): starts the genset at high level when closed. – DO6 (HV): starts the genset at low level when open.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Valid if grid-side switch is off	• This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**. • Check the actual status of the grid switch and the status received by DI1 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. • System cable connection (grid switch Off state feedback): DI1 (HV)
Valid if genset-side switch is off	• This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**. • Check the actual status of the genset switch and the status received by DI2 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. • System cable connection (genset switch Off state feedback): DI2 (HV)

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Power grid electricity restored to normal operation	• This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**. • Check the actual status of the grid power and the status received by DI3 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). – If the grid power is recovered (available) and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. – If the grid power is recovered (available) and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the grid power is not recovered (unavailable) and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the grid power is not recovered (unavailable) and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. • System cable connection (grid power recovery state feedback): DI3 (HV)

NOTICE

Connect cables strictly according to the preceding table. Otherwise, the related functions cannot be enabled.

Off-Grid

Table 6-137 Microgrid settings

Parameter	Description
MGCC mode	The value is displayed as **Enable**. You can choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters** > **Scenario** to set the parameter.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-138 Connection settings

Parameter	Description
Critical load switch	• Specifies whether the critical load switch is connected. • System cable connections: – DI1 (HV): reports the Off state of the critical load switch. – DO1 (HV): turns on the critical load switch. – DO2 (HV): turns off the critical load switch.
Valid if critical load switch is off	Check the actual status of the critical load switch and the status received by DI1 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). • If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. • If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. • If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. • If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**.
Minor load switch	• Specifies whether the minor load switch is connected. • System cable connections: – DI2 (HV): reports the Off state of the minor load switch. – DO3 (HV): turns on the minor load switch. – DO4 (HV): turns off the minor load switch.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Valid if minor load switch is off	Check the actual status of the minor load switch and the status received by DI2 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). ● If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. ● If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. ● If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. ● If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**.
Common load switch	● Specifies whether the common load switch is connected. ● System cable connections: – DI3 (HV): reports the Off state of the common load switch. – DO5 (HV): turns on the common load switch. – DO6 (HV): turns off the common load switch.
Valid if common load switch is off	Check the actual status of the common load switch and the status received by DI3 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). ● If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. ● If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. ● If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. ● If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**.
Generator set control	Specifies whether to set **Generator set control** to **Enable**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Generator Set Control Method	• This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**. • Pulse control mode: – DO5 (HV): starts the genset. – DO6 (HV): shuts down the genset. • Level control mode: – DO5 (HV): starts the genset at high level when closed. – DO6 (HV): starts the genset at low level when open.
Switch disconnection effective state	• Check the actual status of the transfer switch and the status received by DI4 (HV) (which can be viewed in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**). – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. – If the actual status of the switch is Off and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Open** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Closed**. – If the actual status of the switch is On and the port status is **Closed** in **Overview** > **Sampling Info**, set this parameter to **Open**. • System cable connections: – DI4 (HV): reports the Off state of the transfer switch. – DO3 (HV): turns on the transfer switch. – DO4 (HV): turns off the transfer switch.

NOTICE

Connect cables strictly according to the preceding table. Otherwise, the related functions cannot be enabled.

6.6.5.2 Scheduling Control

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **Scheduling Control**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Control Policy Parameters (On/Off-Grid)

Table 6-139 Array SOC parameters

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Array end-of-charge SOC	Specifies the array end-of-charge SOC. When the SOC of the ESS reaches the preset value, the ESS stops charging.	-
Array end-of-discharge SOC	Specifies the array end-of-discharge SOC. When the SOC of the ESS reaches the preset value, the ESS stops discharging.	-
Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control	The reserved power, which is used for capacity/demand control, ensures that the ESS can meet capacity/demand control requirements. The value of this parameter affects the peak shaving capability. A larger value indicates a stronger peak shaving capability.	This parameter is displayed when **Demand limit** is set to **Active power limit** or **Apparent power limit**, or **Capacity limit** is set to **Current limit**.
Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS	• Seamed switching scenario: maximum SOC for charging the ESS in off-grid mode • Seamless switching scenario: maximum SOC for charging the ESS in on-grid or off-grid mode	-
Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS	• Seamed switching scenario: minimum SOC for discharging the ESS in off-grid mode • Seamless switching scenario: minimum SOC for discharging the ESS in on-grid or off-grid mode	-

NOTE

- On/Off-grid scenario: **Array end-of-discharge SOC** < **Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS** < **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup** < **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control** < **Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS** < **Array end-of-charge SOC**
- Off-grid scenario: **Array end-of-discharge SOC** < **Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS** < **SOC for turning on/off load switch** < **Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS** < **Array end-of-charge SOC**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-140 Black start parameters

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Min. PV voltage for black start	After the irradiance recovers, the inverter PV voltage increases. If the PV1 voltage of an inverter is greater than or equal to the value of this parameter, the black start may be started.	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic black start after irradiance restoration** is set to **Enable**.
Min. estimated power for black start	Before setting this parameter, ensure that the southbound inverter supports irradiance estimation. Set this parameter to a percentage of the ESS rated power. The default value is 10% of the ESS rated power. When the irradiance is restored, if the estimated PV output power of the inverter is greater than the minimum estimated power for the black start, the black start is automatically performed.	

Table 6-141 Off-grid power backup

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Off-grid power backup	Specifies whether to enable **Off-grid power backup**. When the SOC is less than or equal to **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup**, the ESS stops discharging to maintain sufficient power for off-grid operation.	-
Min. SOC for off-grid power backup	Specifies the minimum SOC for off-grid power backup.	This parameter is displayed when **Off-grid power backup** is set to **Enable**.
Prioritize off-grid power backup	Specifies whether to set **Prioritize off-grid power backup** to **Enable**. If the ESS SOC is less than or equal to the min. SOC for off-grid power backup minus 3%, the ESS is preferentially charged from the PV power or grid power.	-

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Draw power from grid for off-grid power backup	Specifies whether to obtain power from the grid for off-grid power backup.	This parameter is displayed when **Prioritize off-grid power backup** is set to **Enable**.
Charge power for off-grid power backup	Specifies the power for charging the ESS by the grid for off-grid power backup. If the ESS control policy is set to **TOU** (see **Table 6-123**) and **Draw power from grid for off-grid power backup** is triggered, this parameter instead of **Maximum charge power from AC** determines the grid power charged to the ESS. You are advised to set this parameter to the same value as **Maximum charge power from AC**.	This parameter is displayed when **Draw power from grid for off-grid power backup** is set to **Allow**.

Table 6-142 Voltage baseline

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Off-grid voltage reference source	• **PCS port voltage**: The voltage level of the PCS is used as the baseline. • **Voltage at grid connection point or load side**: The setting of **Voltage baseline** is used as the baseline.	-
Voltage baseline	Specifies the voltage baseline as the off-grid voltage reference source.	This parameter is displayed when **Off-grid voltage reference source** is set to **Voltage at grid connection point or load side**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-143 Genset control parameters

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Generator Set Start-up Energy Storage SOC	When the ESS SOC reaches the preset value, the genset starts.	This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**.
Generator set stops energy storage SOC	When the ESS SOC reaches the preset value, the genset stops.	
Generator Set Start/ Stop Judgment Time	Specifies the time for determining whether to start or stop the genset.	
Maximum output power ratio of the generator set	Specifies the maximum output power ratio of the genset.	
Rated active power of the generator set	Specifies the rated active power of the genset.	

Control Policy Parameters (Off-Grid)

Table 6-144 Array SOC parameters

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Array end-of-charge SOC	Specifies the array end-of-charge SOC. When the SOC of the ESS reaches the preset value, the ESS stops charging.	-
Array end-of-discharge SOC	Specifies the array end-of-discharge SOC. When the SOC of the ESS reaches the preset value, the ESS stops discharging.	-
Backup power SOC for capacity/ demand control	The reserved power, which is used for capacity/demand control, ensures that the ESS can meet capacity/ demand control requirements. The value of this parameter affects the peak shaving capability. A larger value indicates a stronger peak shaving capability.	This parameter is displayed when **Demand limit** is set to **Active power limit** or **Apparent power limit**, or **Capacity limit** is set to **Current limit**.
Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS	Specifies the maximum SOC for charge in off-grid state.	-

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS	Specifies the minimum SOC for discharge in off-grid state.	-
SOC for turning on critical load switch	When the array SOC is greater than or equal to the value, the critical load switch is turned on.	• These parameters are displayed when the critical load switch is connected. • **SOC for turning on critical load switch** > **SOC for turning off critical load switch**
SOC for turning off critical load switch	When the array SOC is less than or equal to the value, the critical load switch is turned off.	
SOC for turning on minor load switch	When the array SOC is greater than or equal to the value, the minor load switch is turned on.	• These parameters are displayed when the minor load switch is connected. • **SOC for turning on minor load switch** > **SOC for turning off minor load switch**
SOC for turning off minor load switch	When the array SOC is less than or equal to the value, the minor load switch is turned off.	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
SOC for turning on common load switch	When the array SOC is greater than or equal to the value, the common load switch is turned on.	• These parameters are displayed when the common load switch is connected. • **SOC for turning on common load switch** > **SOC for turning off common load switch**
SOC for turning off common load switch	When the array SOC is less than or equal to the value, the common load switch is turned off.	

NOTE

- On/Off-grid scenario: **Array end-of-discharge SOC** < **Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS** < **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup** < **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control** < **Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS** < **Array end-of-charge SOC**
- Off-grid scenario: **Array end-of-discharge SOC** < **Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS** < **SOC for turning on/off load switch** < **Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS** < **Array end-of-charge SOC**
- **SOC for turning on critical load switch** < **SOC for turning on minor load switch** < **SOC for turning on common load switch**
- **SOC for turning off critical load switch** < **SOC for turning off minor load switch** < **SOC for turning off common load switch**

Table 6-145 Black start parameters

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Min. PV voltage for black start	After the irradiance recovers, the inverter PV voltage increases. If the PV1 voltage of an inverter is greater than or equal to the value of this parameter, the black start may be started.	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic black start after irradiance restoration** is set to **Enable**.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Min. estimated power for black start	Before setting this parameter, ensure that the southbound inverter supports irradiance estimation. Set this parameter to a percentage of the ESS rated power. The default value is 10% of the ESS rated power. When the irradiance is restored, if the estimated PV output power of the inverter is greater than the minimum estimated power for the black start, the black start is automatically performed.	

Table 6-146 Voltage baseline

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Off-grid voltage reference source	• **PCS port voltage**: The voltage level of the PCS is used as the baseline. • **Voltage at grid connection point or load side**: The setting of **Voltage baseline** is used as the baseline.	-
Voltage baseline	Specifies the voltage baseline as the off-grid voltage reference source.	This parameter is displayed when **Off-grid voltage reference source** is set to **Voltage at grid connection point or load side**.

Table 6-147 Genset control parameters

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Generator Set Start-up Energy Storage SOC	When the ESS SOC reaches the preset value, the genset starts.	This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**.
Generator set stops energy storage SOC	When the ESS SOC reaches the preset value, the genset stops.	

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Generator Set Start/ Stop Judgment Time	Specifies the time for determining whether to start or stop the genset.	
Maximum output power ratio of the generator set	Specifies the maximum output power ratio of the genset.	
Rated active power of the generator set	Specifies the rated active power of the genset.	

On/Off Control

Table 6-148 On/Off control

Parameter	Description	Remarks
Generator Set Switching Status	Controls whether to connect the genset to the microgrid.	This parameter is displayed when **Generator set control** is set to **Enable**.
Status of switch at grid connection point	Displays the status of the switch at the grid connection point. You can click **On** or **Off** to control the switch at the grid connection point.	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **On/ Off-grid** and **Automatic on/ off-grid switching mode** is set to **Not controlled**.
Automatic load control status	Displays the automatic load control status.	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and the relevant load switch is connected.
Critical load switch status	Display whether loads are connected or disconnected. This function is used to detect the load switch status. Before the detection, shut down the array. • **On**: Loads are connected. • **Off**: Loads are disconnected.	
Minor load switch status		
Common load switch status		

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.5.3 On/Off-Grid Switching

NOTE

- Path: **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **On/Off-Grid Switching**
- **On/Off-Grid Switching** is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid** and the following conditions are met:
  - **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamless switching**.
  - **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamed switching** and **Seamed on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Automatic**.

Table 6-149 General configuration

Parameter	Description
Auto switching to on-grid	• **Enable**: If the mains voltage is stable, the system automatically switches from off-grid to on-grid state after the synchronization of the SmartMGC is successful. • **Disable**: The function of automatic switching from off-grid to on-grid state is disabled.
Setting value of live voltage	Specifies the allowed error range of the mains voltage.
Continuous power available for	Specifies the minimum time for which the mains voltage remains stable.
Max switching time	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamless switching**. It specifies the maximum duration for switching from off-grid to on-grid. The value must be greater than the synchronization check duration of the SmartMGC.

Table 6-150 Switching control

Parameter	Description
On/Off-grid status	Displays the on/off-grid status. You can click **Switch to on-grid** or **Switch to off-grid** to switch between on-grid and off-grid.
Status of switching to off-grid	
Status of switching to on-grid	

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.6.5.4 Advanced Control Configuration

NOTE

- **Protective Relay Configuration** is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid** and **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamless switching**.
- **On/Off-Grid Switching Configuration** is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid** and the following conditions are met.
  - **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamless switching**.
  - **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Seamed switching** and **Seamed on/off-grid switching mode** is set to **Automatic**.
- For the parameters on the **Off-Grid Steady-State Configuration**, **Protective Relay Configuration**, and **On/Off-Grid Switching Configuration** pages, contact Huawei engineers for configuration instructions.

Control Policy Configuration

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **Advanced Control Configuration** > **Control Policy Configuration**

Table 6-151 Control policy configuration

Parameter	Description
Automatic PCS recovery	• **Enable**: During off-grid operation, when the SmartMGC detects that the PCS shuts down abnormally and causes microgrid power failure, the SmartMGC automatically attempts to perform black start to restore the power supply. • **Disable**: If the PCS shuts down abnormally, the SmartMGC does not automatically perform black start.
Automatic black start retries upon PCS fault	This parameter is displayed when **Automatic PCS recovery** is set to **Enable**. Set **Automatic black start retries upon PCS fault**.
Automatic black start after irradiance restoration	• **Enable**: During off-grid operation, automatic black start is performed after the irradiance restores. • **Disable**: Automatic black start is not performed after the irradiance restores.
PV charging upon black start	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid**. It specifies whether to set **PV charging upon black start** to **Enable**. If the current SOC of the ESS is too low, black start may fail. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, black start can be performed when the irradiance is sufficient.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Parameter	Description
Automatic load connection/ shedding	This parameter is displayed when **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid**. It specifies whether to set **Automatic load connection/shedding** to **Enable**. When you manually operate the load switch, this function is temporarily locked. This function can be restored only after this parameter is set to **Enable** or the black start is successful.

6.6.6 Dry Contact Settings

NOTICE

- It is recommended that the transmission distance of dry contact signals be less than or equal to 10 m.
- When setting the functions related to dry contacts, ensure that the ports are not occupied.

Remote Shutdown via Dry Contact

The SmartMGC provides four DI ports, any of which can be connected to the OVGR. The SmartMGC controls the inverter shutdown using the OVGR signal. This function applies only to Japan.

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Dry Contact Settings** > **Remote Shutdown via Dry Contact**

Table 6-152 Remote shutdown via dry contact

Parameter	Description
Connected port	Specifies the port for function interconnection.
DI port status	Specifies the dry contact status for triggering the OVGR signal to shut down the inverter.
OVGR shutdown	Specifies whether to enable shutdown over OVGR.
Cubicle alarm	• **Disable**: No cubicle alarm is generated. • **Enable**: If the cubicle is abnormal, a cubicle alarm is generated when the dry contact signal is valid.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

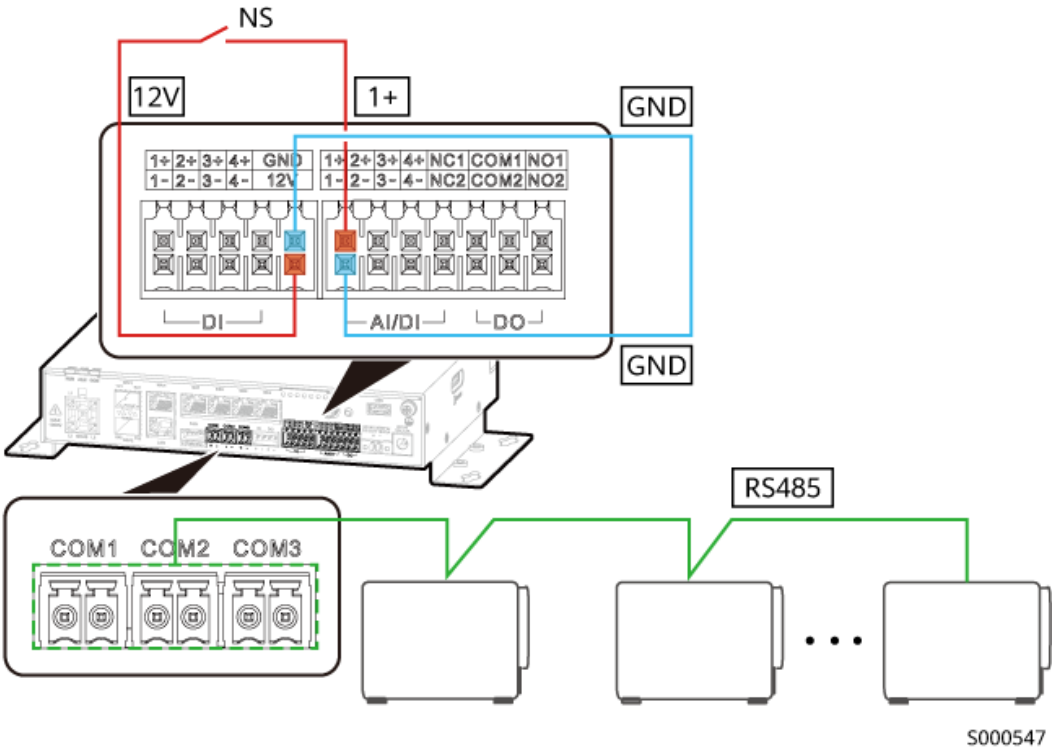
NS protection for remote shutdown

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Dry Contact Settings** > **NS Protection for Remote Shutdown**

- The NS protection function applies to areas that comply with the VDE4105 standard. You need to set the grid code of the device to **VDE-AR-N-4105** or **SWITZERLAND-NA/EEA:2020-LV230**.
- Connect the NS protection device to the AI/DI 1+ port and 12V power output port on the SmartMGC. The SmartMGC shuts down the inverter if voltage change is detected at the AI/DI 1+ port. When the NS protection device is disconnected, the voltage of the AI/DI 1+ port is 0 V and the inverter shuts down. When the NS protection device is connected again, the voltage of the AI/DI 1+ port is 12 V and the inverter automatically starts.

Figure 6-26 Networking diagram



NOTE

If the inverter is connected using an RS485 communications cable, connect the cable to the RS485-1 port of the inverter.

Table 6-153 NS protection for remote shutdown

Parameter	Description
Connected port	Specifies the port for function interconnection.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

The duration from the time when the SmartMGC receives a shutdown command to the time when the inverter shuts down is less than 150 ms. The third-party protection device adopted should detect the delivered command within 50 ms.

Optimizer Rapid Shutdown

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **Dry Contact Settings** > **Optimizer Rapid Shutdown**

NOTICE

- Before enabling this function, set **Rapid shutdown if inverter communication fails** to **Enable**. For details, see **6.4.2 Inverter**.
- If optimizers are configured for all PV modules connected to the inverter, the PV system can perform a rapid shutdown. The rapid shutdown function is not supported if optimizers are configured for some PV modules.
- By default, the switch is turned on. If the switch is turned off, rapid shutdown is triggered. The string output voltage can be reduced to less than 120 V within 15s and less than 30 V within 30s.

Table 6-154 Optimizer rapid shutdown

Parameter	Description
Fast shutdown	Specifies whether to enable optimizer rapid shutdown.
Connected port	Specifies the port for switch connection.
Feedback port	Specifies the port for switch status feedback.

6.6.7 License Management

NOTE

Path: **Settings** > **License Management**.

License Info

Table 6-155 License info

Authorized Feature	Device	How to Obtain
Smart I-V Curve Diagnosis	Inverter	Purchase

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Authorized Feature	Device	How to Obtain
Smart string monitoring	Inverter	N/A
Smart insulation monitoring	PID	Purchase
Smart PV grid forming	SmartMGC	Purchase
SDS	SmartMGC	Purchase
Smart grid forming feature – microgrid	SmartMGC	Purchase
Smart grid forming feature – on-grid	SmartMGC	Purchase

License Management

Table 6-156 License management

Tab	Description
License Info	Views the license information and exports the license details.
License Application	Exports the license application file, purchases a license, and obtains the license file from technical support engineers.
License Activation	Loads the obtained license file to the device and activates the license. You can import a license file in .dat or .xml format or a .zip package (containing a license file in .dat or .xml format).
License Revocation	Revokes a license or exports the revocation code file.

6.7 Maintenance

6.7.1 Device Management

6.7.1.1 Device Access

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Device Access**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Search

Step 1 Click **Search**. The dialog box for confirming device search is displayed.

Step 2 Click **OK** to search for non-third-party devices that have been connected to the system.

----End

Add

Step 1 Click **Add**. The dialog box for adding devices is displayed.

Step 2 Select **Device Type** and set the parameters based on the selected **Device Type**.

Step 3 Click **Add**.

----End

NOTE

- Before connecting to a charger, enable Modbus TCP on the charger.
- Before connecting to a charger, disable the DHCP function for the charger and manually set the IP address of the charger. The IP address must be the same as that of the network port connected to the SmartMGC.
- After a DC charger developed by the Company is connected to the SmartMGC, complete configuration by referring to section "Software Settings" in the **FusionCharge Third-Party Energy Management System Interconnection Guide**.

Delete

Step 1 Select the devices to be deleted.

Step 2 Click **Delete** to access the confirmation dialog box.

Step 3 Click **OK**.

----End

Import

The SmartMGC can connect to third-party devices that support the standard Modbus-RTU protocol. The protocol signals vary depending on vendors. Therefore, you need to configure a protocol signal file in .cfg format and import it to the SmartMGC so that third-party devices can be connected. A protocol signal file in .cfg format must be generated using the customized device configuration table (provided with the release documentation).

Step 1 Open the customized device configuration table.

Step 2 Modify the configuration parameters according to the device requirements, and generate a protocol signal file in **.cfg** format.

Step 3 Click **Import** to access the import dialog box.

Step 4 Add the protocol signal file in .cfg format, and click **Import**.

----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Export

Click **Export** to export the third-party device information file.

6.7.1.2 Device List

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Device List**

Modifying Information

Step 1 Click the edit icon in the operation column. The device information is editable.

Step 2 Modify the device information.

Step 3 Click √.

----End

6.7.1.3 Device Update

Software Package Management

NOTE

- Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Device Update** > **Software Package Management**
- Contact the Company's engineers to obtain the software package.
- If multiple software packages are selected for the same device type, the system retains only the software package that is successfully uploaded last.

- **Uploading a software package**
  a. Click **Upload**. The dialog box for software package information is displayed.
  b. Upload the software package of the target version.
  c. Click **Upload**.
- **Deleting a software package**
  a. Select the software package to be deleted.
  b. Click **Delete**. The dialog box for deleting the software package is displayed.
  c. Click **OK**.

Device Update

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Device Update** > **Device Update**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

- Before upgrading the PCS and inverter, ensure that the DC side is powered on.
- Before upgrading the inverter, you are advised to disable the inverter function of protection upon communication failure to prevent active power derating during the upgrade.
- If the device version rollback fails, the **Upgrade rollback prevention** function of the device has been set to **Enable**. You can modify the setting of the **Upgrade rollback prevention** function by referring to **6.4 Monitoring**.
- If the active power control mode is **Limited feed-in** or **Remote Scheduling**, the reactive power control mode is **Power factor closed-loop control**, and the ESS working mode is not **No control**, you are advised to upgrade the software when the inverter and PCS are disconnected from the grid. Otherwise, the power control may be abnormal or the upgrade may fail.
- During the upgrade of the SmartMGC, the SmartMGC control functions may become invalid, for example, power control may be abnormal or on/off-grid switching may fail.

Step 1 Select the device to be upgraded.

Step 2 Click **Update** to complete the device update.

----End

6.7.1.4 Device Logs

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Device Log**

Step 1 Select the devices whose logs need to be exported.

Step 2 Click **Export**. The log export dialog box is displayed.

Step 3 Select **Log type** and enter **Encryption password** (optional).

Step 4 Click **OK**.

----End

NOTICE

- Before exporting inverter logs, you are advised to disable the inverter function of protection upon communication failure to prevent active power derating during log export.
- If the active power control mode is **Limited feed-in** or **Remote Scheduling**, the reactive power control mode is **Power factor closed-loop control**, and the ESS working mode is not **No control**, you are advised to export logs when the inverter or PCS is disconnected from the grid. Otherwise, the power control may be abnormal or the log export may fail.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

6.7.1.5 Startup/Shutdown

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Startup/Shutdown**

Step 1 Select the devices for which **Start**, **Shut Down**, or **Reset** needs to be performed.

Step 2 Click **Start**, **Shut Down**, or **Reset** and select **Selected devices** from the drop-down list to start, shut down, or reset the devices.

----End

6.7.1.6 Black Start

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Black Start**.

Table 6-157 Black start

Parameter	Description
Stable SOC	Specifies the stable-state SOC of the ESS. If the SOC is too low, black start may fail.
Black start progress	Displays the black start progress.
Current Status	Displays the current black start status.
Failure cause	If the black start fails, the failure cause is displayed.

Automatic Black Start

If the current ESS SOC is higher than the minimum ESS SOC required for black start, automatic black start is triggered if certain conditions are met.

- When **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid**, **MGCC mode** is set to **Enable**, and the on/off-grid switching mode is set to **Auto**, black start is automatically triggered if the plant is switched from on-grid to off-grid operation due to mains outage.
- When **Scenario** is set to **On/Off-grid**, **MGCC mode** is set to **Enable**, and the on/off-grid switching mode is set to **Manual**, black start is automatically triggered if you turn off the on/off-grid switch locally to switch the plant from on-grid to off-grid operation manually.
- When **MGCC mode** is set to **Enable** and **Automatic PCS recovery** is set to **Enable**, black start is automatically triggered if the voltage on the PCS AC side is abnormal (less than 30% of the rated voltage on the PCS AC side) and the PCS is shut down abnormally.
- When **Scenario** is set to **Off-grid** and **MGCC mode** is set to **Enable**, if the solar irradiance recovers for inverters, turn off the load switch and then the black start is automatically triggered.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Manual Black Start

Step 1 Check that the current ESS SOC is greater than or equal to 3%.

Step 2 Click **Black Start** to complete the manual black start.

----End

NOTE

If the current ESS SOC is less than 3%, the black start may fail. You are advised to perform the black start when the solar irradiance is sufficient.

6.7.1.7 Data Re-collection

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Data Re-collection**

Step 1 Select the device whose data needs to be re-collected.

Step 2 Click **Start**. The dialog box for setting the data type for recollection is displayed.

Step 3 Specify the re-collection interval for each data type.

Step 4 Click .**OK**

----End

6.7.1.8 Device Replacement

NOTE

- Path: **Maintenance** > **Device Management** > **Device Replacement**
- Before device replacement, add the new device (that is, the device used for replacement). For details, see **6.7.1.1 Device Access**.
- After device replacement, access the **Running Parameters** page of the device, select online devices of the same type, and click **Batch Sync** to synchronize parameters for devices that have been replaced. For details, see **6.4 Monitoring**.

Step 1 Enter information such as the device type, old device SN, and new device SN, and click **Next**.

Step 2 On the **Confirm information** page, confirm the entered information.

Step 3 Click **OK**.

----End

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTICE

- Device replacement applies only to devices of the same type and model.
- Only the grid code, logical address, and IEC 104 configuration of the old device can be synchronized to the new device.
- If only one device exists in the system, you are advised to record the configurable parameters of the old device. After device replacement, set the new device by referring to the recorded parameters.
- Do not restart the SmartMGC during inverter replacement.

6.7.2 Security Management

6.7.2.1 User Management

On the user management page, you can view the information about each account, modify the username, password, or permission of an existing user, or add a user.

NOTE

- Path: **Maintenance** > **Security Management** > **User Management**
- **User Management** is displayed only after you log in to the system as an administrator.

User Addition

Step 1 Click **Add**. The dialog box for user addition is displayed.

Step 2 Enter information such as **Username**, **Password**, and **Permission**.

Step 3 Click **OK**.

----End

Permission Description

Table 6-158 WebUI user permissions

First-Level Menu	Administrator	Advanced User	Common User
Overview	Supported	Supported	Supported
Monitoring	Supported	Supported	Parameter setting functions such as **Running Parameters** and **Characteristic Curve** are not supported.
Query	Supported	Supported	Only **Historical Alarms** and **Security Events** are supported.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

First-Level Menu	Administrator	Advanced User	Common User
Settings	Supported	Supported	Only is supported.
Maintenance	Supported	**User Management** in **Security Management** and **Clear All Data** in **System Maintenance** are not supported.	Only **Security Settings** is supported.

6.7.2.2 Certificate Management

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Security Management** > **Certificate Management**

Certificate Update

Table 6-159 Certificate update

Parameter	Description
Initial certificate type	Select the certificate type.
Upload CA certificate file	Upload a certificate file.
Upload local certificate file	
Upload key file	
Key password	Enter the key password and confirm it.
Confirm key password	

CRL

Table 6-160 CRL

Parameter	Description
Initial certificate type	Select the certificate type.
CRL file	Upload the CRL file.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Expiration Detection

Table 6-161 Expiration detection

Parameter	Description
Expiration detection interval	Specifies the interval for detecting certificate expiration.
Advance warning time	Specifies the time for warning of certificate expiration in advance.
Communication using expired certificate	• **Enable**: Communication remains allowed after the certificate expires. • **Disable**: Communication is immediately terminated after the certificate expires.

Security Algorithm

Table 6-162 Security algorithm

Parameter	Description
Initial communication certificate signature algorithm	Specify whether to enable the algorithms.
Software integrity protection signature algorithm	

6.7.2.3 Security Settings

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Security Management** > **Security Settings**

Table 6-163 Password policy

Parameter	Description
Min. characters	• Set the password composition rules according to the actual situation. • After the password policy is updated, it takes effect for new passwords immediately but has no impact on existing passwords. • The password must contain 8 to 64 characters, which are at least two types of the following characters: uppercase letters, lowercase letters, digits, and special characters.
Max. characters	
Min. character types	
Min. special characters	

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-164 Machine-machine password for southbound device

Parameter	Description
Machine-Machine Password for Southbound Device	If the SmartModule cannot connect to the SmartMGC, change the password to **/EzFp+2%r6@IxSCv**. After the connection is successful, upgrade the SmartModule software to the latest version.

Table 6-165 Device login password

Parameter	Description
Device Login Password	Change the login password of the SmartMGC.

Table 6-166 Session timeout policy

Parameter	Description
Timeout interval	Specifies the period within which if no operation is performed, the system automatically logs out the current account.

Table 6-167 Account lockout policy

Parameter	Description
Check interval	Specifies the check interval.
Consecutive failures	The account is locked if the number of login failures exceeds the value of this parameter.
Lock duration	Specifies the account lockout duration.

Table 6-168 SSH

Parameter	Description
SSH	Specifies whether to enable the SSH protocol. If this parameter is set to **Enable**, security risks may exist.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 6-169 Intrusion detection

Parameter	Description
Intrusion Detection	Specifies whether to enable **Intrusion Detection**.

Table 6-170 Key update

Parameter	Description
Key update interval	Specifies the interval at which the key is automatically updated.

6.7.2.4 Password Reset

NOTE

- Path: **Maintenance** > **Security Management** > **Password Reset**
- This function is used only to reset the password for logging in to the inverter on the app locally.
- The verification code is valid for 4 hours. Reset the password of the target device within the validity period.

Step 1 Select the device for which the password needs to be reset.

Step 2 Click **Reset** to obtain the verification code (the verification code is displayed on the page).

Step 3 Use the verification code to reset the password for logging in to the device on the app locally.

----End

6.7.3 System Maintenance

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **System Maintenance**

Table 6-171 System maintenance

Function Name	Description
Reset System	Restarts the SmartMGC. The communication with external devices will be interrupted temporarily during the restart.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Function Name	Description
Restore Default Settings	After the default settings are restored, only the key settings (time, date, communication parameters, and environment parameters) and passwords required for system operation are retained, and other parameters are restored to their default settings. Exercise caution when performing this operation. **NOTICE** After the default settings are restored, the SmartLogger needs to be deleted from the management system and then added again.
Clear Alarm Data	Clears all active alarms and historical alarms.
Clear Performance Data	Clears all performance data and energy data.
Clear All Data	Clears all user data, restores signals to their defaults, and restores the Logger to its factory settings.
Migrate Data	Rapidly migrates data to the new device during SmartMGC device replacement. **NOTICE** User information on the old device cannot be migrated to the new device. The administrator needs to add the user information on the new device.

6.7.4 Field Test

After an inverter is put into use, you need to periodically check its health to detect risks and potential problems.

6.7.4.1 Terminal Test

NOTE

- Path: **Maintenance** > **Field Test** > **Terminal test**
- The terminal test function is available only for an inverter whose grid code is set to the Japanese standard.

Step 1 Select the device to be inspected.

Step 2 Click **Terminal test** to start the test.

Step 3 Observe the test progress and wait until the test is complete. You can click **Cancel** to stop the test immediately.

----End

6.7.4.2 Inspection

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Field Test** > **Inspection**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 1 Select the device to be inspected.

Step 2 Click **Inspection** or **Quick inspection** (quick inspection does not include inverter I-V curve scanning) to start the inspection.

Step 3 Observe the inspection progress and wait until the inspection is complete. You can click **Cancel** to stop the inspection immediately.

----End

6.7.4.3 Data Check

Teleindication

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Field Test** > **Data Check** > **Teleindication**

- **Manual check**
  a. Select the **Manual check** mode and click **Start**.
  b. Change the **Analog Value** of a single signal to check the data of the signal.
  c. Check the data of the remaining signals in sequence.
  d. Click **Stop** to pause or complete the data check. All signals are reported based on the actual values.
- **Automatic check**
  a. Select the **Auto check** mode.
  b. Enter the **Interval** and **Start signal No.** for signal data check.
  c. Click **Start**.
  d. The system automatically completes the data check of the remaining signals from **Start signal No.**
  e. Click **Stop** to pause or complete the data check. All signals are reported based on the actual values.

NOTE

- During automatic check, you can switch pages, which does not affect the check process.
- If you click **Start**, the backend data of the system will no longer be updated. If you click **Stop**, the backend data of the system will be updated.
- After manual check, if you do not click **Stop** and do not perform any operation within 10 minutes, the system will automatically stop data check 10 minutes later. All signals are reported based on the actual values. After automatic check, the system will automatically stop data check in 10 minutes. All signals will be reported based on the actual values.

Telemetry

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Field Test** > **Data Check** > **Telemetry**

Step 1 Click **Start**. Data check is automatically performed for all signals.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 2 (Optional) Click **Analog Value** of a signal to change the default **Analog Value**. The system automatically checks the signal with the new **Analog Value**.

Step 3 Click **Stop** to pause or complete the data check. All signals are reported based on the actual values.

----End

NOTE

- If you click **Start**, the backend data of the system will no longer be updated. If you click **Stop**, the backend data of the system will be updated.
- After telemetry signals are checked, click **Stop**. Otherwise, communication will be affected.

6.7.5 Recording Settings

Recording refers to the real-time collection and recording of parameters such as voltage and current in the power system.

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Recording Settings**

Table 6-172 Manual recording

Parameter	Description
Manual Recording	Click **Start** to start 2s waveform data recording immediately.

Table 6-173 Recording by command

Parameter	Description
Command validity period	Click **Start**. After a remote scheduling command is received within the specified period, the 2s waveform data is recorded immediately.

Table 6-174 Recording file

Parameter	Description
Recording File	Click **Export** to export the recording file.

6.7.6 Communication Record

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Communication Record**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 1 Select the corresponding port from the drop-down list.

Step 2 Select the protocol type of the connected device.

Step 3 Set the duration of communication recording.

Step 4 Click **Start** to start communication recording.

Step 5 Click **Export** to stop the recording and export communication records.

----End

6.7.7 Damage Detection

On the damage detection page, you can view the resource usage of the system memory, CPU, and flash space.

NOTE

Path: **Maintenance** > **Damage Detection**

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

7 App Operations

You can commission the SmartMGC on the app. For details, see the app guide.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

8 Maintenance

8.1 Routine Maintenance

To ensure that the device operates properly for a long term, you are advised to perform routine maintenance as described in this section.

DANGER

Before cleaning the device, connecting cables, and checking the grounding reliability, ensure that the device and its upstream and downstream switches have been turned off.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 8-1 Maintenance checklist

Check Item	Check Method	Maintenance Interval
Alarm	View alarms on the app, SmartMGC, or management system.	Routine maintenance
Device cleaning	Check whether the SmartMGC is dirty.	Depending on the actual situation
Running status	• Check whether the SmartMGC is damaged or deformed. • Check whether the SmartMGC generates abnormal sound during operation.	Once a year
Electrical connection	• Check whether cables are disconnected or loose. • Check whether cables are damaged, especially whether the cable sheath that contacts a metal surface is damaged.	Once a year
Grounding reliability	Check whether the ground terminal and ground cable are securely connected.	Once a year

NOTE

If a fault that affects the device operation is detected during routine maintenance and cannot be rectified, contact technical support engineers.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

8.2 Troubleshooting

Table 8-2 Troubleshooting

No.	Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggestion
1	The device cannot be powered on.	1. The power adapter is faulty or is not properly connected to the power port (GND 12 V) of the SmartMGC. 2. The DC power supply is not properly connected to the power port (DC IN 12/24V or DC OUT 12V/1A) of the SmartMGC, or the cable is loose, disconnected, or connected in reverse polarity. 3. The SmartMGC is faulty.	1. Replace the power adapter or check that the power adapter is properly connected to the power port (GND 12V) of the SmartMGC. 2. Check that the DC power supply is properly connected to the power port (DC IN 12/24V or DC OUT 12V/1A) of the SmartMGC. If the cable is loose, disconnected, or connected in reverse polarity, reconnect the cable. 3. Contact your vendor or Huawei technical support.

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggestion
2	Some devices cannot be found or failed to be added.	1. The ports are not properly connected to the devices, or the cables are loose, disconnected, or connected in reverse polarity. 2. Communications parameters are incorrectly set. 3. The devices that cannot be detected automatically, such as the EMI and power meter, are not manually added. 4. There are devices with duplicate addresses.	1. Check whether the ports are properly connected to the devices. Check the communications cable connections. If the cables are loose, disconnected, or connected in reverse polarity, reconnect the cables. 2. Check whether the communications parameters are correctly set. 3. Manually add devices that cannot be detected automatically, such as the EMI and power meter. 4. Check the addresses of all devices and ensure that the addresses are unique. Then, start device search again. 5. Contact your vendor or Huawei technical support.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggestion
3	MBUS networking failed.	1. The inverter or SmartMGC does not support MBUS. 2. The AC power cable is loose, disconnected, or in an incorrect phase sequence. 3. The upstream switch for the AC power cable is not turned on. 4. **Built-in MBUS** or **Networking** is set to **Disable**. 5. The anti-crosstalk function is enabled, but the inverter is not added to the whitelist (SN list). 6. The SmartMGC is faulty.	1. Check whether the inverter and SmartMGC support MBUS. 2. Check the AC power cable. Reconnect the cable if it is loose, disconnected, or in an incorrect phase sequence. 3. Check that the upstream switch for the AC power cable is turned on. 4. Set **Built-in MBUS** and **Networking** to **Enable**. 5. Check that the inverter is added to the whitelist. 6. Contact your vendor or Huawei technical support.
4	A device is disconnected or failed to communicate.	1. The device has been powered off. 2. The device has been replaced. 3. The device has been removed. 4. The communication parameters (such as the baud rate or address) of the device have been changed. 5. The communications cable between the device and the SmartMGC is loose or disconnected.	1. Check the communications cable and network cable connections between the device and the SmartMGC. If the cables are loose or disconnected, reconnect them securely. 2. Check the device connection and power on the device. 3. Check whether the communications parameters of the device are correctly set. 4. If the device has been replaced, perform device search again or manually add the device. 5. If the device has been removed, delete it from **Device Management**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	Symptom	Possible Cause	Suggestion
5	Communication with the management system failed. [1]	1. The SmartMGC is not connected to the PC, or the cable is loose or disconnected. 2. The parameters of the wired or wireless network are incorrectly set. 3. The management system parameters are incorrectly set.	1. Check that the Ethernet port of the SmartMGC is correctly connected to the PC or router. 2. Check that the parameters of the wired or wireless network are correctly set. 3. Check that the management system parameters are correctly set.
6	The 4G communication is abnormal.	1. The SIM card is not inserted or it is in arrears or damaged. 2. The 4G antenna is not tightened or is damaged. 3. The management system parameters and wireless network parameters are incorrectly set. 4. SIM card registration failed.	1. Insert or replace the SIM card. 2. Tighten or replace the 4G antenna. 3. Check that the management system parameters and wireless network parameters are set correctly. 4. Contact the SIM card carrier or Huawei technical support.
[1]: Refer to **Table 6-88** to rectify the fault based on the connection status between the SmartMGC and the management system.			

8.3 Alarm List

For details about alarms, see **SmartLogger and SmartMGC Alarm Reference**.

8.4 Device Replacement

NOTICE

User information on the old device cannot be migrated to the new device. The administrator needs to add the user information on the new device.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

CAUTION

If the SmartMGC enclosure is hot, there is a risk of scalding. Wait until it has cooled down before performing the next step.

DANGER

- Ensure that the secondary side has no open circuit for the CT in operation and no short circuit for the PT in operation. Otherwise, overcurrent or high voltage may occur, which may cause equipment damage and personal injury or even death.
- When connecting a high-voltage cable, ensure that the cores are completely inserted into the terminals. Any exposed core will cause fatal hazards.
- Before removing or connecting a current detection signal cable, power off the primary circuit of the CT.

Step 1 Choose **Maintenance** > **System Maintenance** > **Migrate Data**. The dialog box for data migration is displayed.

Step 2 Select **Export Configuration Data** and enter the encryption password of the configuration file to be exported and the login password (for confirmation) to export the configuration data.

Step 3 Turn off the upstream and downstream switches of the SmartMGC, disconnect the cables from the SmartMGC, and mark the cables.

Step 4 Remove the SmartMGC and install a new SmartMGC.

Step 5 Reconnect the cables to the new SmartMGC based on the cable labels. Turn on the upstream and downstream switches of the SmartMGC.

Step 6 Log in to the WebUI again and choose **Maintenance** > **System Maintenance** > **Migrate Data**. The dialog box for data migration is displayed.

Step 7 Select **Import Configuration Data**, import the configuration data package, and enter the file decryption password (the file encryption password in step 2) to import the configuration data.

Step 8 Restart the SmartMGC for the configuration file to take effect.

----End

8.5 Device Disposal

If the SmartMGC reaches the end of its service life, dispose of it in accordance with local regulations for the disposal of electrical equipment.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

9 Power Dispatch Scenarios

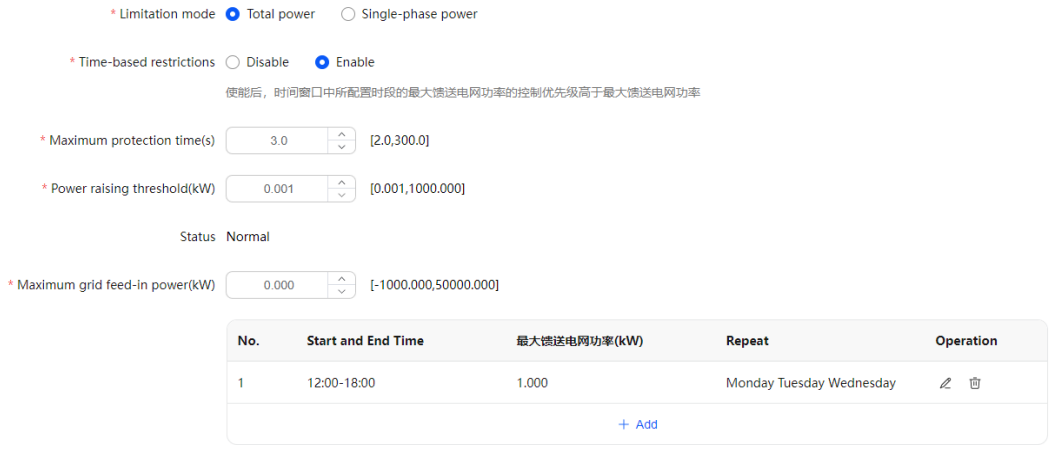
9.1 Typical Scenario 1: Limited Feed-in

If the feed-in power of inverters is limited, you need to enable **Limited feed-in**. The SmartMGC detects the active power at the grid connection point, controls the active power output of inverters, and prevents inverters from feeding power to the power grid, ensuring that inverters supply a maximum of power to local loads.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable **Limited feed-in** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.1.4 Limited Feed-in**.

Figure 9-1 Limited feed-in (example)



----End

9.2 Typical Scenario 2: Dynamic Reactive Power Compensation

If the power factor at the grid connection point is limited for inverters, you need to enable **Power factor closed-loop control** (dynamic reactive power

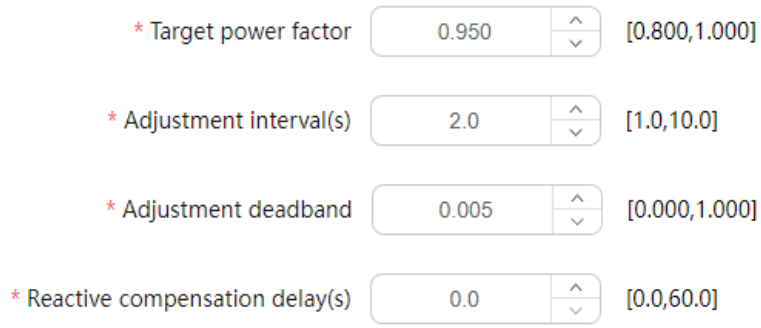
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

compensation). To improve the revenue, an array needs to reduce or avoid the power factor surcharge by performing distributed reactive power compensation. To enable the function, set the related parameters about power factor closed-loop control.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable **Power factor closed-loop control** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.2.6 Power Factor Closed-Loop Control**.

Figure 9-2 Power factor closed-loop control (example)



----End

9.3 Typical Scenario 3: TOU Arbitrage

Time-of-use (TOU) arbitrage applies to commercial & industrial (C&I) scenarios. Under TOU electricity price policies, the ESS is charged during off-peak hours (for example, late at night) when the electricity price is low and discharges energy during peak hours (for example, daytime or evening) when the electricity price is high. In this way, the electricity cost is reduced, and peak shaving is achieved. The PV+ESS system optimizes electricity usage, smooths load fluctuations, and maximizes economic benefits.

Applicable places: industrial parks, data centers, office buildings, hospitals, schools, shopping malls, and electric vehicle charging stations.

Procedure (Example 1)

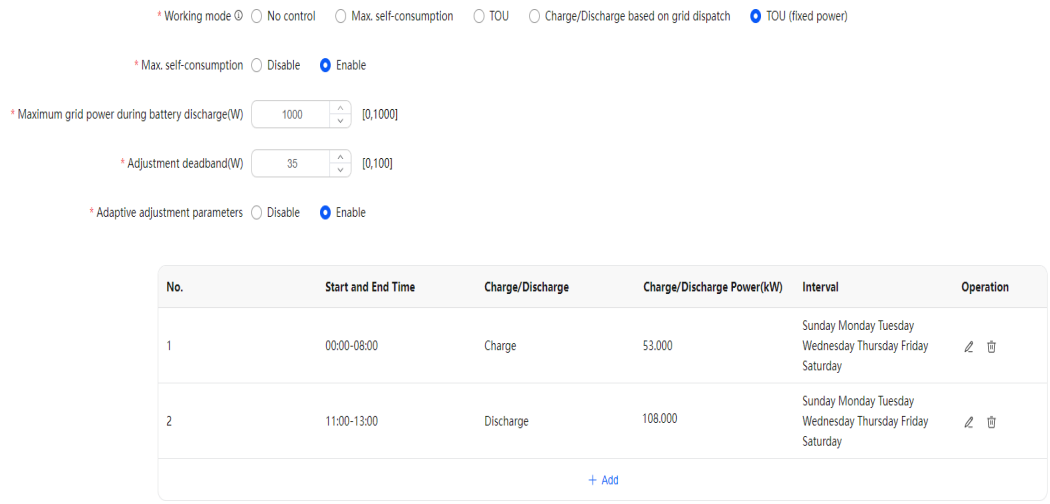
The meter at the grid connection point is not connected to the system. The ESS must be charged and discharge at a fixed power.

The meter at the grid connection point is connected to the system. The ESS charge and discharge power is restricted.

Step 1 Enable **TOU (fixed power)** and **Max. self-consumption** (applicable when the meter at the grid connection point is connected to the system) and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.3.5 TOU (Fixed Power)**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 9-3 TOU (fixed power) (example)



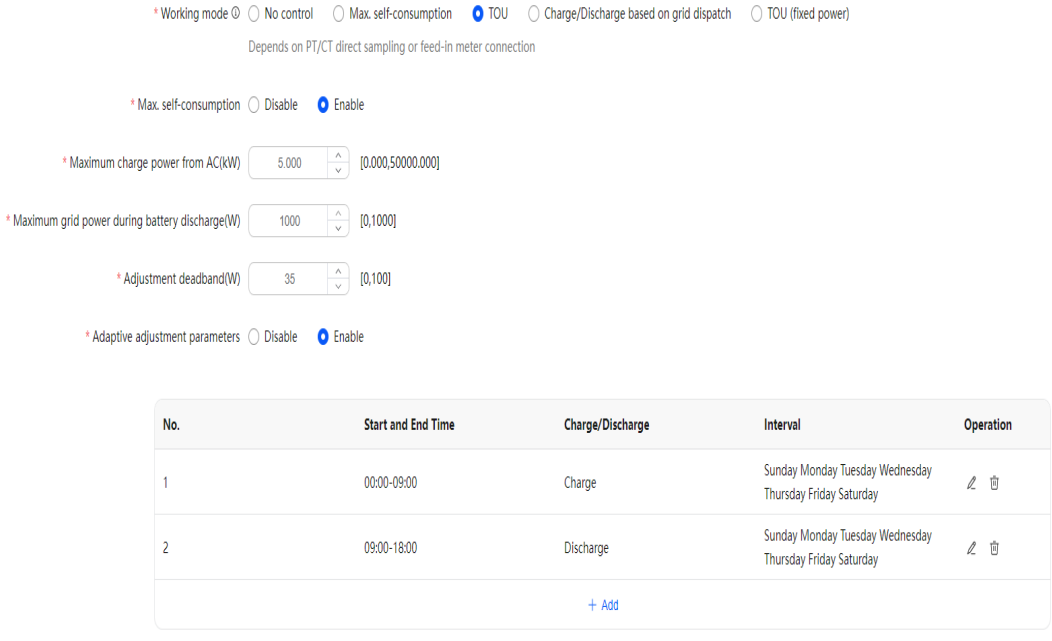
----End

Procedure (Example 2)

The meter at the grid connection point is connected to the system. The ESS charge and discharge power is not restricted.

Step 1 Enable **TOU** and **Max. self-consumption** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.3.4 TOU**.

Figure 9-4 TOU (example)



----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

9.4 Typical Scenario 4: Demand Control

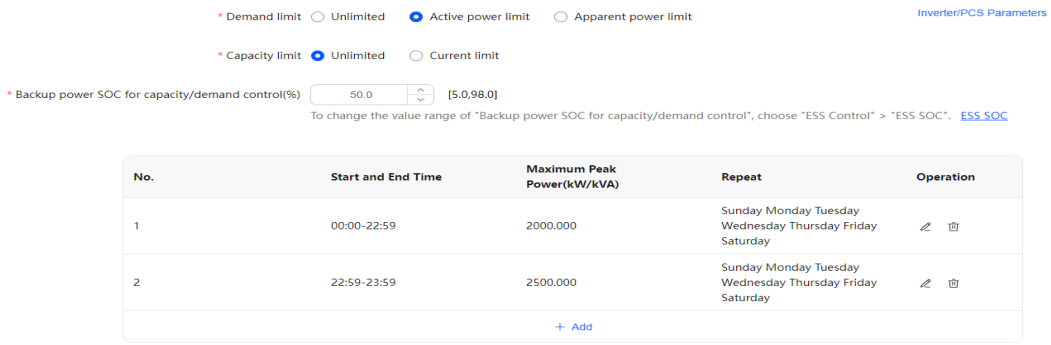
Demand control applies to C&I scenarios. The load fluctuates greatly, resulting in a high proportion of demand charges. By monitoring and adjusting the average power (demand) consumed in a specific period, you can ensure that the average power does not exceed the preset maximum value (maximum demand), thereby reducing electricity costs.

Applicable places: industrial enterprises (manufacturing/chemical/smelting), commercial buildings (shopping malls/office buildings), data centers, large cold storage, and electric vehicle charging stations.

Procedure

Step 1 Enable **Demand limit** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.4.2 Demand Limit**.

Figure 9-5 Demand limit (example)

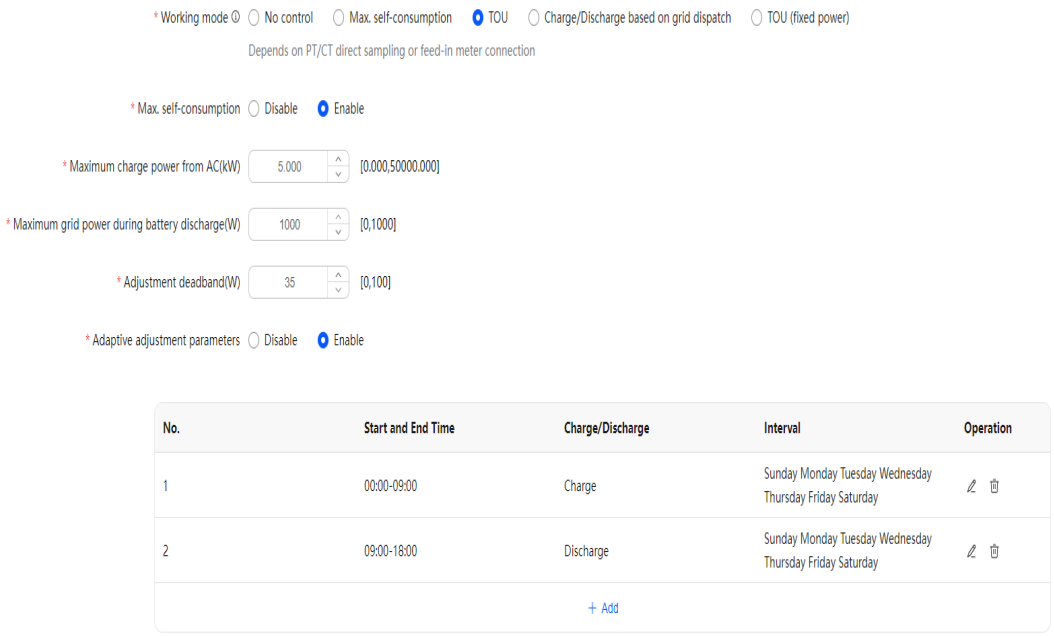


Step 2 Set the ESS working mode to **TOU** or **Max. self-consumption**. For details see, **6.6.4.3.2 Max. Self-Consumption** or **6.6.4.3.4 TOU**. This ensures that the ESS has sufficient power to meet the demand during peak hours.

- If the scenario is ESS-only and the peak-valley price difference is not obvious, you are advised to set the ESS working mode to **TOU** and configure the 24-hour charge window to ensure that the ESS has sufficient power to support demand limit.
- If the scenario is PV+ESS and there is surplus PV power for loads, you are advised to set the ESS working mode to **Max. self-consumption**, ensuring that the ESS preferentially obtains power from the PV system, reducing the amount of power purchased from the grid.
- If the optimal economic benefits are pursued by considering factors such as PV+ESS configuration and price difference, you are advised to enable the SmartEMO function on the management system.

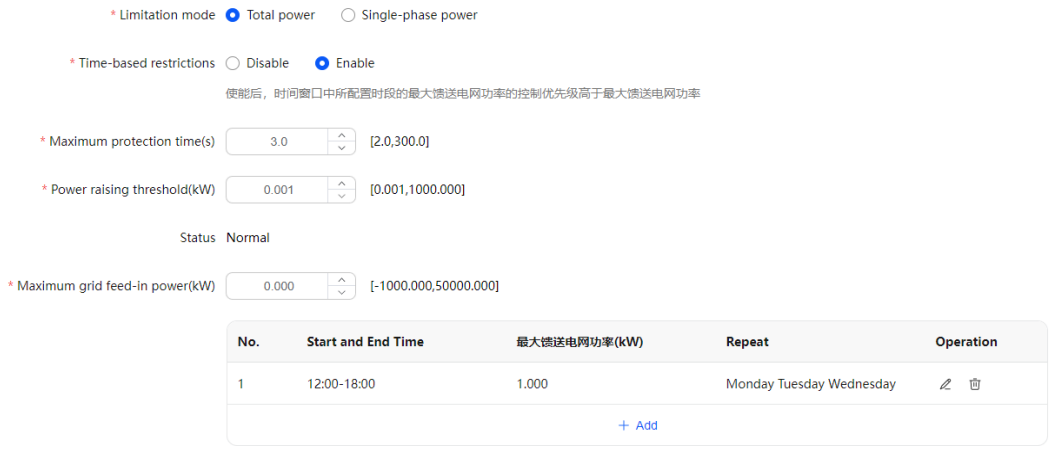
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 9-6 TOU (example)



Step 3 Assume that the PV system is available and there are restrictions on feeding PV power to the grid in the local area. Enable **Limited feed-in** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.1.4 Limited Feed-in**.

Figure 9-7 Limited feed-in (example)



----End

9.5 Typical Scenario 5: Power Distribution Capacity Expansion

Power distribution capacity expansion applies to C&I scenarios. The "energy storage+power distribution" mode flexibly provides energy and power support to meet new load requirements on the user side, resolve line and device bottlenecks, and indirectly improve the transformer capacity and line transmission capability.

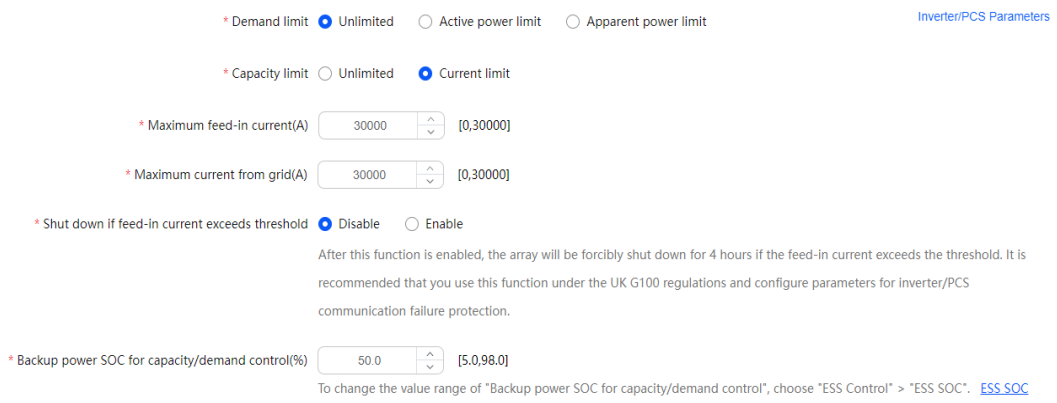
 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Applicable places: expanded shopping malls, factories, and logistics warehouses, new charging stations and service areas, and other places that have new load requirements and call for an energy transition.

Procedure

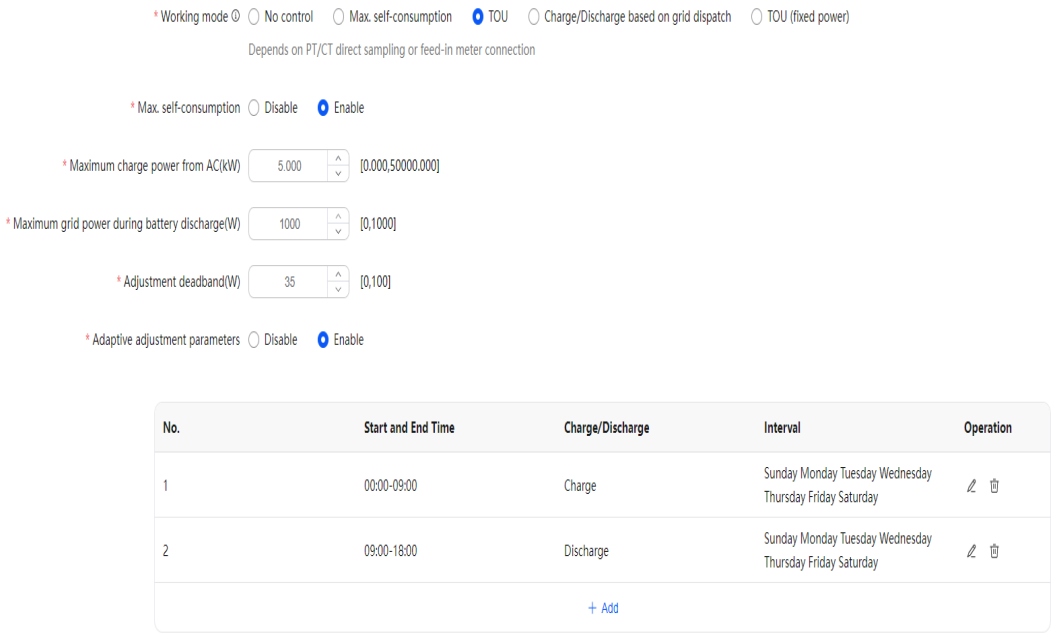
Step 1 Enable **Capacity limit** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.4.1 Capacity Limit**.

Figure 9-8 Capacity limit (example)



Step 2 Set the ESS working mode to **TOU** or **Max. self-consumption**. For details see, **6.6.4.3.2 Max. Self-Consumption** or **6.6.4.3.4 TOU**. This ensures that the ESS has sufficient power to meet the demand during peak hours.

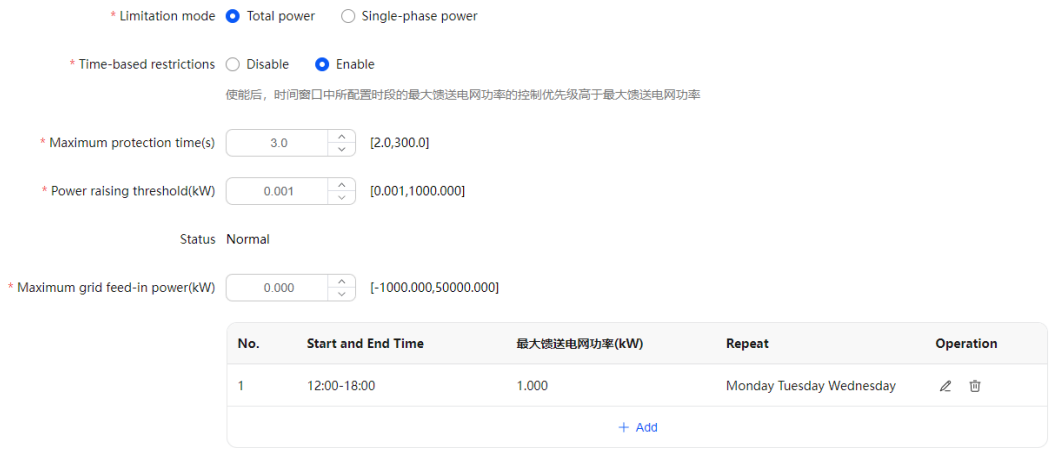
Figure 9-9 TOU (example)



Step 3 Assume that the PV system is available and there are restrictions on feeding PV power to the grid in the local area. Enable **Limited feed-in** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.1.4 Limited Feed-in**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 9-10 Limited feed-in (example)



----End

9.6 Typical Scenario 6: Power Trading

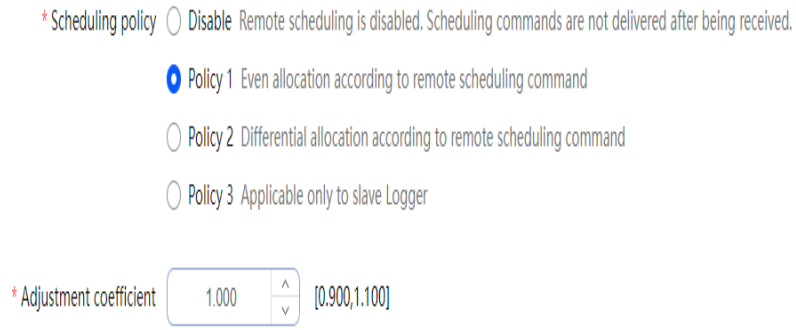
Power trading applies to C&I scenarios. The ESS provides energy and power support in different time periods and locations to optimize the power system operation, improve economic benefits, and ensure grid stability. It can participate in the capacity market, ancillary services, and spot market, and provides demand response to the power grid as a part of the virtual power plant (VPP) to create benefits.

Applicable places: areas where the power market is mature or areas that have high requirements on grid flexibility and renewable energy consumption.

Procedure

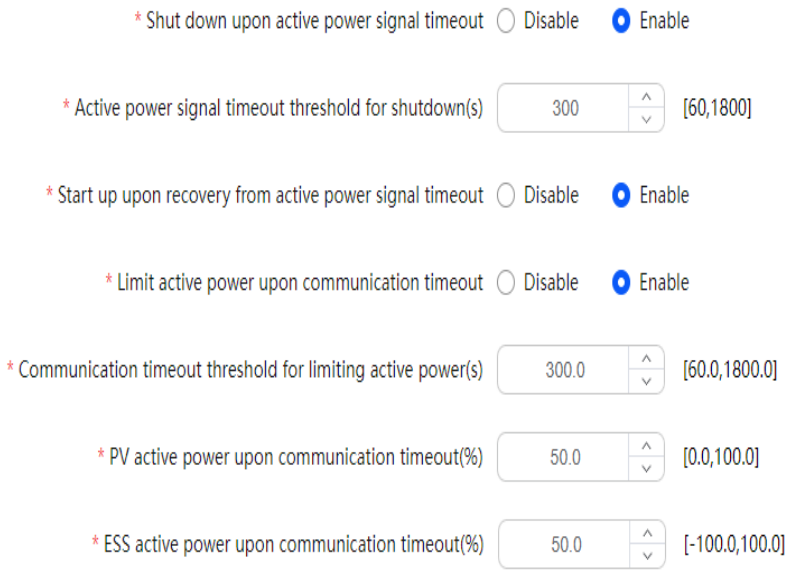
Step 1 If the system supports primary frequency regulation, enable **Remote Scheduling** and set related parameters. For details, see **6.6.4.1.3 Remote Scheduling**.

Figure 9-11 Remote scheduling (example)



 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 9-12 Communication timeout settings (example)



Step 2 Configure the corresponding communications protocol (supported by the third-party EMS) to connect to the third-party EMS.

Step 3 If a negative electricity price needs to be supported, enable negative rate optimization on the management system (for details, see **FusionSolar Electricity Price Settings User Manual**).

----End

9.7 Typical Scenario 7: Off-Grid Power Supply

Off-grid power supply applies to remote areas without electricity access, with weak power grids, and requiring emergency disaster recovery. The ESS works in grid-forming mode, and the PV system or genset provides supplementary power (especially at night or on cloudy days) to implement reliable, green, and economical independent power supply, meeting critical power demand.

Applicable places: islands, farms, mountainous rural areas, pastoral areas, and places with high power quality requirements (such as telecom base stations and border outposts).

Procedure

Step 1 Enable the microgrid function.

1. Choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters**.
2. Set **Scenario** to **Off-grid**.
3. Enable **MGCC mode**.
4. Set microgrid parameters. For details, **6.6.5 Microgrid Control**. (If hierarchical load control is required, connect the load switches and configure the SOC values for turning on and off the load switches.)

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Step 2 If the ESS SOC is insufficient and the irradiance is sufficient, you can enable the **Automatic black start after irradiance restoration** function to implement automatic array black start.

1. Choose **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **Advanced Control Configuration** > **Control Policy Configuration**.
2. Set **Automatic black start after irradiance restoration** to **Enable**.

----End

9.8 Typical Scenario 8: On/Off-Grid Switching

Procedure

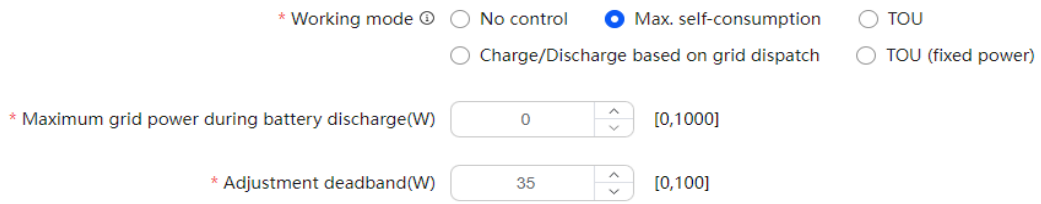
On/off-grid switching applies to C&I scenarios. When the main power supply is interrupted, the ESS immediately provides backup power to ensure continuous power supply. This ensures normal operation of critical production lines and automated equipment in the production process as well as lighting, air conditioning, and office equipment in commercial places.

Step 1 Enable the microgrid function.

1. Choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters**.
2. Set **Scenario** to **On/Off-grid**.
3. Enable **MGCC mode**.
4. Set microgrid parameters. For details, see **6.6.5 Microgrid Control**. (You need to set **Automatic on/off-grid switching mode** to **Seamless switching**. **Seamed switching** can be set based on regional requirements.)

Step 2 Enable **Max. self-consumption**. For details, see **6.6.4.3.2 Max. Self-Consumption**.

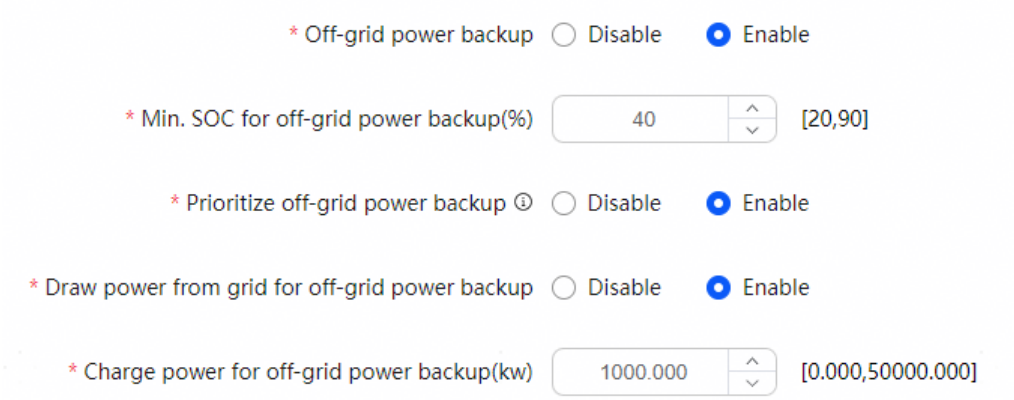
Figure 9-13 Max. self-consumption



Step 3 Enable **Off-grid power backup**. For details, see **Table 6-141**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Figure 9-14 Off-grid power backup



----End

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

10 ESS SOC Configuration Description

ESS SOC configuration: **Array end-of-charge SOC** > **Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS** / **Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS** > **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control** > **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup** > **Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS** / **Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS** > **Array end-of-discharge SOC**.

Figure 10-1 ESS SOC

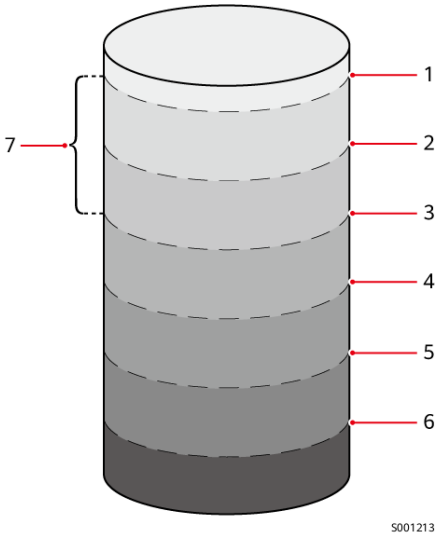


Table 10-1 ESS SOC

No.	ESS SOC	Description	Configuration Condition
1	**Array end-of-charge SOC**	**Array end-of-charge SOC** specifies the upper limit of the ESS SOC. When the SOC reaches this value, the ESS automatically stops charging.	This parameter is configurable by default. The configuration takes effect once the ESS is connected to the system.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	ESS SOC	Description	Configuration Condition
2	**Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS**/ **Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS**	When the system works in on/off-grid scenarios or off-grid scenarios, **Max. SOC for charging on/off-grid ESS**/ **Max. SOC for charging off-grid ESS** specifies the upper limit of the ESS SOC to ensure sufficient charge capacity. This prevents grid collapse due to sudden load shedding during on/off-grid switching or off-grid operation.	Enable the microgrid function (choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters** > **Scenario**).
3	**Backup power SOC for capacity/ demand control**	If the system has peak shaving or capacity protection requirements, you need to set **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control** to ensure that the ESS always reserves sufficient energy for emergency power protection control.	Enable the **Capacity/ Demand Control** function (choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Capacity/Demand Control**).
4	**Min. SOC for off-grid power backup**	If the grid fails, the system switches from on-grid mode to off-grid mode. If you want to ensure sufficient backup power in off-grid scenarios, you need to set **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup**. **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup** ensures that the ESS always reserves energy when it works in on-grid mode. A large value of **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup** affects the economic benefits in on-grid scenarios.	1. Enable the microgrid (**On-grid**) function (choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters** > **Scenario**). 2. Enable the off-grid power backup function (choose **Settings** > **Microgrid Control** > **Scheduling Control**).

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

No.	ESS SOC	Description	Configuration Condition
5	**Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS**/**Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS**	If the system works in on/off-grid scenarios (works in off-grid mode) or off-grid scenarios, **Min. SOC for discharging on/off-grid ESS**/**Min. SOC for discharging off-grid ESS** specifies the lower limit of the ESS SOC. The remaining energy in the ESS is used for black start after the ESS is shut down, ensuring that the ESS can automatically back-start. After the irradiance is restored, the PV power can be used to back-start the ESS, ensuring automatic system operation and improving the power supply duration in off-grid mode.	Enable the microgrid function (choose **Monitoring** > **Logger** > **Running Parameters** > **Scenario**).
6	**Array end-of-discharge SOC**	**Array end-of-discharge SOC** specifies the lower limit of the ESS SOC. When the ESS SOC falls to this value, the power is limited and the ESS stops working.	This parameter is configurable by default. The configuration takes effect once the ESS is connected to the system.
7	Dispatch potential when the ESS works in **TOU** or **Max. self-consumption** mode.		

When the ESS SOC falls the middle point between **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control** and **Min. SOC for off-grid power backup**, the ESS charging logic is forcibly started to ensure that the ESS has sufficient energy for **Capacity/Demand Control**. In this case, the restriction on the ESS working mode is broken (for example, when the current working mode of the ESS is **TOU**/**Max. self-consumption**, electricity can be purchased from the grid or the ESS can be charged during the discharge time window). If the current working mode is **TOU** (and the time is in the discharge period), the ESS can discharge until its SOC falls to **Backup power SOC for capacity/demand control**. If the current working mode is **TOU** (and the time is in the discharge period) and both capacity and demand thresholds are exceeded, the ESS keeps discharging until its SOC falls to **Array end-of-discharge SOC** (preferably ensure that the switch at the grid connection point does not trip).

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

11 FAQs

11.1 How Do I Calculate the Monthly Data Usage of a SIM Card?

Monthly data plan of the SIM card ≥ Monthly data of the inverters + Monthly data of the EMIs + Monthly data of the optimizers + Monthly data of the ESSs + Monthly data of the power meters If other devices are connected to the SmartMGC in the network, the monthly data plan of the SIM card needs to be increased as required.

NOTICE

To ensure normal device operation, you need to set the domain name of the management system in the SIM card whitelist (add the domain name to the carrier whitelist). If the setting is incorrect, the device functions may be restricted or the communication may fail.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Table 11-1 Recommended SIM card data plan

Management System	Recommended Monthly SIM Card Data Plan			Data Baseline
FusionSolar SmartPVMS	Inverter		15 MB + 16 MB x Number of inverters	• Device performance data can be updated every 5 minutes. • Logs of the inverters, ESSs, and I-V diagnosis can be exported monthly. • Inverters and ESSs can be upgraded once a month. If the SmartMGC needs to be upgraded once a month, 80 MB more data is required. • If the cloud BMS needs to be supported, 40 MB more data is required for each cabinet.
	EMI		3 MB x Number of EMIs	
	Optimizer		• Supports optimizer data compression[1]: 2 MB + 0.1 MB x Number of optimizers • Does not support optimizer data compression: 2 MB + 0.3 MB x Number of optimizers	
	Power meter		3 MB x Number of power meters	
	ESS model	LUNA2000-107-1S11	80 MB + 120 MB x Number of ESSs	
		LUNA2000-161-2S11	80 MB + 120 MB x Number of ESSs	
		LUNA2000-215-2S10	80 MB + 120 MB x Number of ESSs	
		LUNA2000-215-2S11	80 MB + 120 MB x Number of ESSs	
		LUNA2000-215-2S12	80 MB + 120 MB x Number of ESSs	

[1]: The inverters of the following models and software versions support optimizer data compression:

- All software versions of the SUN2000-(30K, 40K, 50K)-MC0
- SUN2000MG V600R023C10SPC110 and later versions of the SUN5000-(150K-MG0-ZH, 150K-MG0)

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

11.2 How Do I Identify the Meter Wiring Direction?

Table 11-2 Determining the meter wiring direction

Positive/ Negative	Description
Positive	When the array feeds power to the power grid, the active power of the meter is a negative value. When the array draws electricity from the grid, the active power of the meter is a positive value.
Negative	When the array feeds power to the power grid, the active power of the meter is a positive value. When the array draws electricity from the grid, the active power of the meter is a negative value. Reverse wiring may exist.

11.3 What Types of Power Meters Can Be Connected?

Table 11-3 Supported power meters

Vendor	Model	Limited Feed-in
ABB	A44	-
Acrel	PZ96L	-
Algodue	UPM209	-
CHINT	DDSU666-H	-
CHINT	DTSU666	-
CHINT	DTSU666-H	Supported[1]
CHINT	DTSU666-HW	Supported[1]
Elster	A1800ALPHA	-
GAVAZZI	EM210	-
Janitza	UMG103-CBM	-
Janitza	UMG104	-
Janitza	UMG604	-
Janitza	UMG96-S2	-
Lead	LD-C83	-
Linyang	DDSU71	-
Linyang	DTSU71	Supported[1]

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Vendor	Model	Limited Feed-in
Linyang	DTSU71C	Supported[1]
MingHua	CRDM-830	-
Mitsubishi	EMU4-BD1-MB	-
Mitsubishi	M8FM-N3LTR	-
Mitsubishi	ME110SR-MB	-
Mitsubishi	ME110SSR-MB	-
Mitsubishi	ME110NSR-MB	-
Mitsubishi	ME110SSR-4APH	-
NARUN	PD510	-
NetBiter	CEWE	-
People	RM858E	-
REAL ENERGY SYSTEM	PRISMA-310A	-
Rishabh	LM1360	-
Schneider	PM1200	-
Schneider	PM2xxx	-
Schneider	PM5100	-
Schneider	PM5300	-
SFERE	PD194Z	-
Socomec	COUNTIS-E43	-
Toshiba	S2MS	-
Wave Energy	PWM-72	-
WEG	MMW03-M22CH	-
YADA	YDS60-80	-
YADA	YDS60-C24	Supported[1]
YADA	YDS70-C16	-
Wisdom	DDSU1079-CT	-
Wisdom	DHSU1079-CT	Supported[1]
Wisdom	DHSU1079-ZT	Supported[1]
[1]: Applicable only to three-phase power scenarios.		

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

11.4 What Types of EMIs Can be Connected?

Table 11-4 Supported EMIs

Vendor	Model	EMI Signal
ABB	VSN800-12	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, and PV module temperature
	VSN800-14	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Gill MetPak Pro	Gill MetPak Pro	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Hukseflux SRx	Hukseflux SRx	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
Ingenieurbüro Si-RS485TC	Ingenieurbüro Si-RS485TC	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, and wind speed
Kipp&Zonen	SMPx series	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
Lufft	WSx-UMB	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
	WSx-UMB (external sensors)	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Meier-NT ADL-SR	Meier-NT ADL-SR	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, and wind speed
MeteoControl	SR20-D2	Total irradiance and ambient temperature

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Vendor	Model	EMI Signal
RainWise	PVmet-150	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, and PV module temperature
	PVmet-200	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Soluzione Solare	SunMeter	Total irradiance and ambient temperature
Jinzhou Solargiga	PC-4 (V2.11)	Total irradiance, ambient temperature, PV module temperature, wind direction, and wind speed
Sensor ADAM[1]	-	-
[1]: The sensor-type EMI (current-type or voltage-type) communicates with the SmartMGC through the ADAM analog-to-digital converter.		

11.5 What Standards Must 4G Antennas Prepared by Customers Meet?

Table 11-5 4G antenna

Item	Specifications
Frequency range (MHz)	700–960/1710–2690
Voltage standing wave ratio	• 700–960 ≤ 3.5 • 1710–2690 ≤ 3
Input impedance	50 Ω
Horizontal gain (dBi)	> –1
Polarization	Vertical
Connector	SMA-J

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

11.6 How Can I Avoid Interference from Northbound Dispatch Commands During Inverter or PCS Commissioning?

To meet the grid standards, the SmartMGC responds to northbound dispatch commands first. Before testing inverter or PCS power parameters locally, set **Scheduling policy** in **Remote Scheduling** to **Disable** (choose **Settings** > **Grid Connection Control** > **Active Power** > **Remote Scheduling**). Doing so avoid interference from northbound dispatch commands.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

12 Technical Specifications

General Specifications

Item	SmartMGC
Power consumption	12.5 W (typical), 16.5 W (maximum)
Net weight	2.58 kg
Operating temperature	–40°C to +60°C
Storage temperature	–40°C to +70°C
Relative humidity	5%–95% RH (non-condensing)
IP rating	IP20
Installation mode	Installed using screws or on a guide rail
Pollution degree	2
Corrosion level	B1
Maximum operating altitude	5000 m
Dimensions (W x H x D)	• Including mounting ears: 279 mm x 160 mm x 59 mm • Excluding mounting ears: 225 mm x 160 mm x 44 mm
Power adapter	• AC input: 100–240 V, 50 Hz/60 Hz • DC output: 12 V/2 A

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Device Management

Item	SmartMGC
Communications mode	RS485, ETH, MBUS (optional), 4G (optional), SFP (optional)
Maximum communication distance	• RS485: 1000 m • ETH: 100 m • MBUS: 500 m (multi-core cable) • Optical fiber (single-mode, 1310 nm optical module) – Optional 1000M optical module: 10000 m – Optional 100M optical module: 12000 m
Number of connected inverters	A maximum of 80 inverters can be connected.

Port Specifications

Item	SmartMGC
Ethernet port (WAN/LAN/GE)	10M/100M/1000M autonegotiation
Optical fiber port (SFP)	A 100M/1000M SFP optical module can be connected.
MBUS port (MBUS)	Supports max. 1000 V AC.
RS485 port (COM)	Supported baud rates: 1200 bit/s, 2400 bit/s, 4800 bit/s, 9600 bit/s, 19200 bit/s, and 115200 bit/s
USB port (USB)	USB2.0
Fan port (FAN)	12 V DC
Active/Standby DI/DO port (DI DO)	Communication between active and standby modules
Digital input port (DI)	Supports passive dry contact signals.
Digital output port (DO)	• Supports relay dry contact signal output (NO and NC contacts). • Supports the 12 V DC signal voltage.
Analog input port (AI/DI)	• AI1: 0–10 V input • AI2–AI4: 4–20 mA, 0–20 mA
Power port (GND 12V)	12 V DC/0.1 A output

Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Item	SmartMGC
Power port (DC IN 12/24 V or DC OUT 12 V/1 A)	• 12 V/24 V DC input • 12 V DC/1 A output
4G antenna port (4G)	SMA-K (external screw, inner hole) port, used with an antenna that has the SMA-J (internal screw, inner pin) port
SIM card slot (Mini SIM)	Supports standard industrial SIM cards (size: 25 mm x 15 mm; capacity: ≥ 64 KB).
Current detection port (I_AC)	Detects three routes of current in one group; connects to the secondary side with the rated current of 5 A of a current transformer.
Voltage detection port (U_AC)	Detects three routes of voltage in two groups; connects to a potential transformer (with a rated voltage of 100 V on the secondary side) or directly connects to a voltage (Uan/Ubn/Ucn: 57.7–277 V; Uab/Ubc/Uac: 100–480 V).
High-voltage DI port [DI (HV)]	• AC: 100–277 V • DC: 110 V/220 V
High-voltage DO port [DO (HV)]	• 1–7: AC 100–277 V, DC: 12–30 V • 8: DC 12–220 V

Wireless Communication

Item	SmartMGC5000B04NH/SmartMGC5000B06GL
4G/3G/2G	• LTE FDD: B1/B2/B3/B4/B5/B7/B8/B18/B19/B20/B26/B28/B66 • LTE TDD: B38/B40/B41 • WCDMA: B1/B5/B8 • GSM: B3/B5/B8
WLAN	2.4G

4G Module Radio Frequency Bands

Frequency Band	Tx	Rx
WCDMA Band 1	1920–1980 MHz	2110– 2170 MHz
WCDMA Band 5	824–849 MHz	869–894 MHz
WCDMA Band 8	880–915 MHz	925–960 MHz

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Frequency Band	Tx	Rx
GSM 850	824–849 MHz	869–894 MHz
GSM 900	880–915 MHz	925–960 MHz
GSM 1800	1710–1785 MHz	1805–1880 MHz
LTE Band 1	1920–1980 MHz	2110– 2170 MHz
LTE Band 2	1850–1910 MHz	1930–1990 MHz
LTE Band 3	1710–1785 MHz	1805–1880 MHz
LTE Band 4	1710–1755 MHz	2110–2155 MHz
LTE Band 5	824–849 MHz	869–894 MHz
LTE Band 7	2500–2570 MHz	2620–2690 MHz
LTE Band 8	880–915 MHz	925–960 MHz
LTE Band 18	815–830 MHz	860–875 MHz
LTE Band 19	830–845 MHz	875–890 MHz
LTE Band 20	832–862 MHz	791–821 MHz
LTE Band 26	703–748 MHz	758–803 MHz
LTE Band 28	2500–2570 MHz	2620–2690 MHz
LTE Band 38	2570–2620 MHz	2570–2620 MHz
LTE Band 40	2300–2400 MHz	2300–2400 MHz
LTE Band 41	2496–2690 MHz	2496–2690 MHz
LTE Band 66	1710–1780 MHz	2110–2180 MHz

4G Module Transmit Power

Frequency Band	Standard Value (Unit: dBm)	Remarks (Unit: dB)
GSM 850	33	±2
GSM 900	33	±2
GSM 1800	30	±2
WCDMA Band 1	23	+1/–3
WCDMA Band 5	23	+1/–3
WCDMA Band 8	23	+1/–3
LTE Band 1	23	±2

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Frequency Band	Standard Value (Unit: dBm)	Remarks (Unit: dB)
LTE Band 2	23	±2
LTE Band 3	23	±2
LTE Band 4	23	±2
LTE Band 5	23	±2
LTE Band 7	23	±2
LTE Band 8	23	±2
LTE Band 18	23	±2
LTE Band 19	23	±2
LTE Band 20	23	±2
LTE Band 26	23	±2
LTE Band 28	23	±2
LTE Band 38	23	±2
LTE Band 40	23	±2
LTE Band 41	23	±2
LTE Band 66	23	±2

WLAN

Item	SmartMGC
Frequency band	2.4 GHz: 2.4–2.4835 GHz
Gain	2.4 GHz: 2.85 dBi
Transmit power	2.4 GHz: 1 x 100 mW
Maximum throughput	2.4 GHz: 65 Mbit/s
Single/Dual-band mode	Single-band mode
MIMO	2.4 GHz: 1T1R
Polarization mode	Linear
Directivity	All-around
Protocols and standards	802.11b/g/n/ax
Bandwidth	≤ 40 MHz
Maximum transmit power	≤ 20 dBm E.I.R.P.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

A Port Numbers

Table A-1 Port numbers

Source Device	SmartMGC		
Source IP Address	WAN IP address		
Source Port	Dynamic allocation		
Destination Device	SmartPVMS		
Destination IP Address	SmartPVMS IP address		
Destination Port (Listening)	2121–2130	• 10000–20000 • 35000–50000	27250
Protocol	FTPS	FTPS	Modbus-TCP
Port Description	The SmartMGC, functioning as a client, connects to the FTP server of the management system (SmartPVMS). This channel is used for command transmission and is disabled by default.	The SmartMGC, functioning as a client, connects to the FTP server of the management system (SmartPVMS). This channel is used for data and file transmission and is disabled by default.	The SmartMGC, functioning as a client, connects to the management system (SmartPVMS) to query data and set parameters over Modbus. This function is disabled by default.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

- If a third-party management system connects to the SmartMGC over Modbus TCP, the commonly used port of the SmartMGC is 502, which is used to query and set data between the SmartMGC and the third-party management system.
- If a third-party management system connects to the SmartMGC over IEC 104, the commonly used port of the SmartMGC is 2404 by default, which is used to query and set data between the SmartMGC and the third-party management system.
- If the SmartMGC connects to a third-party FTP server over FTP, the common port number is 21, which is used to periodically upload performance data to the third-party FTP server.
- If the SmartMGC connects to a third-party email server over SMTP, the common port number is 25, 465, or 587, which is used to send emails to the email server.
- If the SmartMGC connects to a third-party NTP server over NTP, the common port number is 123, which is used for time synchronization with the NTP server.
- If the SmartMGC connects to a remote output server of Japan Electric Power Company over HTTPS, the common port number is 443, which is used to synchronize the scheduling table with the electric power company.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

B Management System Domain Names

For details about management system domain names, see **Domain Name List of Management Systems** in the **FusionSolar App User Manual**.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

C Certificate Management and Maintenance

C.1 Initial Certificate Risk Disclaimer

The Huawei-issued certificates preconfigured on Huawei devices during manufacturing are mandatory identity credentials for Huawei devices. The disclaimer statements for using the certificates are as follows:

- Initial certificates are used only in the deployment phase, for establishing initial security channels between devices and the customer's network. Huawei does not promise or guarantee the security of the initial certificates.
- Customers shall bear consequences of all security risks and security incidents arising from using initial certificates as service certificates.
- Initial certificates are valid from the manufacturing date until December, 2099.
- You are advised not to use the initial certificates in other service scenarios except for logging in to the device through the local WebUI.
- Services using an initial certificate will be interrupted when the certificate expires.
- It is recommended that customers deploy a PKI system to issue certificates for devices and software on the live network and manage the lifecycle of the certificates. To ensure security, certificates with short validity periods are recommended.

C.2 Application Scenarios of Initial Certificates

Table C-1 Initial certificates

Certificate Path	Certificate Name	Description
/app_run/app_bin/bin_arm/webpage/certs	• server.crt • server.my.pem	Web certificate.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

Certificate Path	Certificate Name	Description
/mnt/sub_bin0/default_certs	• cert_key_file_old.emap • cert_encrypted_data_file_old.emap • cert_key_file.emap • cert_encrypted_data_file.emap	Default port password and certificate.
/mnt/sub_bin0/default_certs/app_cert	• ca.crt • tomcat_client.crt • tomcat_client.my	Certificate for connecting to a mobile app as the server.
/mnt/sub_bin0/default_certs/south_cert	• ca.crt • tomcat_client.crt • tomcat_client.my	Certificate for connecting to a southbound device as the server.
/mnt/sub_bin0/default_certs/sppc_cert	• ca.crt • tomcat_client.crt • tomcat_client.my	Certificate for connecting to the SPPC as a client.
/mnt/sub_bin0/default_certs/pvms_cert	• ca.crt • tomcat_client.crt • tomcat_client.my	Certificate for connecting to a Huawei-developed management system as a client.
/mnt/sub_bin0/default_certs/pvms1_cert	• ca.crt • tomcat_client.crt • tomcat_client.my	Password and certificate for connecting to a third-party management system as a client.

NOTE

For details about how to replace a certificate, contact technical support engineers to obtain the corresponding security maintenance manual.

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

D EMC Information

Class A Equipment of Group 1

This device is class A equipment of group 1.

- Class A equipment: Class A equipment is the equipment suitable for use in all locations other than those allocated to residential environments and those directly connected to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
- Group 1 equipment: Group 2 contains all industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) RF equipment in which radio-frequency energy in the frequency range of 9 kHz to 400 GHz is intentionally generated and used or only used locally, in the form of electromagnetic radiation, inductive and/or capacitive coupling, for the treatment of material, for inspection/analysis purposes, or for transfer of electromagnetic energy. Group 1 contains all equipment which is not classified as group 2 equipment.

NOTE

Applicable model: SmartMGC5000B06GL

Applicable model: SmartLogger5000B03EU

Class B Equipment of Group 1

This device is class B equipment of group 1.

- Class B equipment: Equipment suitable for use in locations in residential environments and in establishments directly connected to a low voltage power supply network which supplies buildings used for domestic purposes.
- Group 1 equipment: Group 2 contains all industrial, scientific, and medical (ISM) RF equipment in which radio-frequency energy in the frequency range of 9 kHz to 400 GHz is intentionally generated and used or only used locally, in the form of electromagnetic radiation, inductive and/or capacitive coupling, for the treatment of material, for inspection/analysis purposes, or for transfer of electromagnetic energy. Group 1 contains all equipment which is not classified as group 2 equipment.

NOTE

Applicable model: SmartLogger5000B00GL

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

E Contact Information

If you have any questions about this product, please contact us.

https://digitalpower.huawei.com

Path: **About Us** > **Contact Us** > **Service Hotlines**

To ensure faster and better services, we kindly request your assistance in providing the following information:

- Model
- Serial number (SN)
- Software version
- Alarm ID or name
- Brief description of the fault symptom

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

NOTE

EU Representative Information: Huawei Technologies Hungary Kft.
Add.: HU-1133 Budapest, Váci út 116-118., 1. Building, 6. floor.
Email: hungary.reception@huawei.com

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

F Digital Power Customer Service

https://digitalpower.huawei.com/robotchat/

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

G Acronyms and Abbreviations

A	
AC	alternating current
AI	analog input
ALM	alarm
C	
CT	current transformer
COM	communication
D	
DC	direct current
DI	digital input
DO	digital output
E	
EMI	environmental monitoring instrument
ETH	Ethernet

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

G

GE	gigabit Ethernet
GND	ground

L

LAN	local area network
LED	light-emitting diode

M

MBUS	monitoring bus

N

NC	normally closed
NO	normally open

P

PT	potential transformer
POE	power over Ethernet

R

RST	reset
RSTP	Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol

S

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.

SFP	Small Form-factor Pluggable
STP	Spanning Tree Protocol
SOC	state of charge
SOH	state of health
T	
TLS	Transport Layer Security
U	
USB	Universal Serial Bus
W	
WAN	wide area network
WLAN	wireless local area network

 Copyright © Huawei Technologies Co., Ltd.